

# % OFFICIALS MEDIA GUIDE



#### **NBA Communications Contacts**

#### **Brian McIntyre**

Senior Vice President, Basketball Communications (212) 407-8360 bmcintyre@nba.com

#### Tim Frank

Vice President, Basketball Communications (212) 407-8574 tfrank@nba.com

#### Maureen Coyle

Vice President, Basketball Communications (212) 407-8414 mcoyle@nba.com

#### Mark Broussard

Director, Basketball Communications (212) 407-8580 mbroussard@nba.com

#### Peter Lagiovane

Manager, Basketball Communications 212-407-8537 plagiovane@nba.com

#### **Media Central**

the league's news.

The Media Central Web site (http://mediacentral.nba.com). It is a password-protected site that is restricted to media w includes easy access to box scores, team game notes, archi. News archives, week-by-week team and league statistics, a league executive. The site is updated continuously to proving the statistics of the statistics of

Not yet a member, to preview the site, please go to:

- http://mediacentral.nba.com.
- Type **nbamedia** in both the member name and pa
   This will grant you 48-hour access, during which

#### Already a member, please go to:

- http://mediacentral.nba.com.
- > Type in your member name and password.
- Click on the Login link.
- If you forgot your member name and/or password that information.

o is designed specifically for journalists covering the NBA. The regularly cover the NBA. Membership to the site ves of press releases sorted by team and by date, NBA credential applications and biographies of referees and ide up-to-the-moment information to keep you on top of	
assword fields to preview the site. time you can officially register.	
d, there are links on this page to have the system send you	

Standard Observers &
Officials Profiles
Development & Training

Referee Operations Pro

Misunderstood Rules
Official Rules

Case Book





## **Table of Contents**

ofiles	2
Group Supervisors	6
	8
9	72
	76
	80
	120





## Referee Operations Profiles 2008/09 Season









Ronald L. Johnson Senior Vice President, Reference National Basketball Association

Retired Major General Ron Association's Senior Vice F responsible for all aspects of

training and development, so

rules enforcement.

Prior to the NBA, General Johnson served as the d gineers, the second highest-ranking senior enginee (USACE). He retired in April 2008 after serving 32

From October 2005 until his retirement, Johnson varmy Staff oversight for organizing, training, and expreserve components and USACE. He additionally sof staff of the Army.

Prior to his appointment to this command, he serve agement Agency (IMA). As the largest field-operat Army's 181 installations worldwide with over 80,00 sponsible for executing Headquarters, Department ercised authority for an \$8 billion annual budget for

Johnson also served as the commander of USACE rector of the Program Management Office (PMO) in reconstruction in support of Operation Iraqi Freedon diers, seamen, airmen, Marines, civilians, and Iraq Relief and Reconstruction Fund Program.

In June 2003, Johnson was named director of milita directly responsible for oversight of the Army's Mil ronmental Programs. He provided expert architection partment of State, and other agencies.

Additional previous command assignments include USACE; Assistant Commandant, U.S. Army Engine Maneuver Support Center; Executive Officer to the Engineer Brigade, V Corps, Germany; Senior Aide mander in both Fort Lewis, WA and Fort Ord, CA.

Johnson's awards and decorations include the Disters), Bronze Star, Legion of Merit (with 4 Oak Lea Leaf Cluster), Combat Action Badge, Parachutist Badge, and the Recruiter Badge.

He is also the recipient of the 2003 Black Engineer Government Service, an inductee into the 2005 Acagia Tech, and the recipient of the 2008 Black Engin

A native of Chicago, IL, Johnson currently resides i old son named lan.

**ON** eree Operations ation

ald L. Johnson was named the National Basketball President, Referee Operations in July 2008. He is of the NBA's officiating program, including recruiting, cheduling, data management and analysis, and work

eputy commanding general and deputy chief of ener staff officer for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers years of military service.

vas assisting the chief of engineers in maintaining

quipping 70,000 engineer soldiers in the active and served as the principal engineer advisor to the chief as the director of the U.S. Army Installation Man-

ing agency in the Army, the IMA manages all of the 0 military and civilian personnel. Johnson was reof the Army policy, guidance and programs, and exall agency functions.

E's Gulf Region Division (GRD) and U.S. deputy din Iraq where he was responsible for \$18.4 billion of the was responsible for approximately 2,000 Solinationals who were involved in executing the Iraq

i nationals who were involved in executing the Iraq

ry programs and G3 for the USACE in which he was

itary Construction, Real Estate Services and Enviural engineering and design services to USAID, De-

ed: Commanding General, Pacific Ocean Division, er School/Deputy Commanding General, U.S. Army Secretary of the Army; Brigade Commander, 130th to the Secretary of the Army; and Battalion Com-

tinguished Service Medal (with two Oak Leaf Clusf Clusters), Army Commendation Medal (With Oak Badge, Air Assault Badge, Army Staff Identification

of the Year Award for Professional Achievement in demy of Distinguished Engineering Alumni at Georeer Lifetime Achievement Award.

n Manhattan. He is the proud father of a 19-year-

Bernie Fryer was named the NBA's Vice President July 2008, reporting to Ron Johnson, Senior Vice F

ations. In this role, Fryer is responsible for the day NBA referees.

sons.

He also oversees Director of Development Ronnie development of the NBA's less-experienced referee League to the NBA.

Prior to assuming this role, Fryer acted as the NBA Coordinator during the 2007-08 season.

one of only three people – along with Leon Wood a NBA.

Fryer, who retired as an NBA official in June 2007 a

During his career as an NBA official, Fryer refereed and 12 NBA Finals games. He was also an official a Japan Games in Tokyo.

Prior to becoming an official, Fryer played two seas the 1972 NBA Draft, and he made his playing debu ers. He was named to the All-Rookie Second Team

Fryer was an All-WAC First Team selection from 19 University basketball team. The Port Angeles, Was he was named a high school All-American in football.

Bernie Fryer ent and Director of Officials onal Basketball Association



and Director of Officials in resident of Referee Oper-

-to-day management and oncourt performance of

Nunn, who will be responsible for the teaching and es, and the transition of referees form the D-

's Assistant Director of Officials and Crew Chief

after a 28-year career, holds the distinction of being nd Stan Stutz – to both referee and play in the

1,696 regular-season games, 157 playoff games at the 1998 NBA All-Star Game and the 1996

sons in the NBA. The Phoenix Suns drafted him in tin 1973-74 season with the Portland Trail Blazin 1974.

70 to 1972 as a member of the Brigham Young h. native attended Port Angeles High School where all and basketball during his junior and senior sea-



Joe Borgia Vice President, Referee Op National basketball Associa

Joe Borgia, Vice President Basketball Operations Dep partment was recently form and for the last 4 years act

and Development.

Joe is responsible for the administration of Referee team communications and oversight of the D-League

Borgia began his professional officiating career in 1 York Pro-Am league. He spent eight years in the Cowas hired to the NBA staff. He officiated 10 season

Borgia grew up surrounded by NBA officiating. He is who officiated in the NBA for 20 years beginning in cials during the latter years of his career and continuous continuous continuous continuous description.

Borgia currently resides in New Rochelle, NY. He is and son Matthew.

perations ation

t, Referee Operations was a member of the NBA's artment from 1999 until the Referee Operations Deled. He started as Director of Referee Developmented as the league's Director of Officiating Programs

Operations including recruiting, training programs, ue and WNBA officiating programs.

978 at age 22, when he joined the staff of the New ontinental Basketball Association (CBA) and in 1988 as before an injury forced him to retire in 1998.

s the son of the late Sid Borgia, a legendary referee 1946. Sid Borgia also served as supervisor of offiued as an observer after retiring.

s married to Linda and they have a daughter Marisa

## Standard Observers & Group St

2008/09 Season



## upervisors





,

In addition to the NBA Basketball Operations Depa serve games and gather data to assist the officials.

#### STANDARD OBSERVERS

There are three standard observers who are part of both in-arena and via video, analyze performances the Director of Performance Analysis. Their primary

Standard observers evaluate play calling and provitions. In addition, they provide the league office wit actions. Standard observers do not regularly comm

#### **GROUP SUPERVISORS**

The NBA officiating staff has three full-time group s who report to the Director of Officiating. Their prima officials' performance, report that performance to the specific training and development program for make key recommendations to the supervisory staff.

#### Group Supervisors for the 2008-09 NBA Season

Full-Time
Jess Kersey
Mike Lauerman
Jim Wishmier

Part-Time
Don Vaden

rtment, there are two other groups that help ob-

f the NBA officiating staff. They watch NBA games and report back to the Director of Officiating and objective is to serve as data gatherers.

de the group supervisors with specific observah timely atypical situations, allowing for prompt reunicate with the officials.

upervisors and one part-time group supervisor ary goal is to assess and diagnose each individual be supervisory staff and to the official, and enhance each official. In addition, the group supervisors off, and coach the individual officials.

:

## **Officials Profiles**

2008/09 Season







### **Officials Roster**

•		
6	Jim Clark	
8	Luis Grillo	
9	Derrick Stafford	
10	Ron Garretson	
11	Phil Robinson	
12	Violet Palmer	
13	Monty McCutchen	
14	Joe DeRosa	
15	Bennett Salvatore	
17	Joe Crawford	
18	Mark Wunderlich	
19	James Capers	
22	Bill Spooner	
23	Jason Phillips	
24	Mike Callahan	
25	Tony Brothers	
26	Bob Delaney	
27	Dick Bavetta	
28	Tommy Nunez, Jr.	
29	Steve Javie	
30	Tony Brown	
	•	
31	Scott Wall	
32	Eddie F. Rush	
33	Sean Corbin	
34	Marc Davis	
35	Jack Nies	
36	David Jones	
38	Michael Smith	
39	Kevin Fehr	
40		
-	Leon Wood	
41	Ken Mauer	
42	Eric Lewis	
43	Dan Crawford	
44	Ron Olesiak	
45	Joe Forte	
46		
	Matt Boland	
47	Bennie Adams	
48	Scott Foster	
49	Tom Washington	
50	Olandis Poole	
51	Leroy Richardson	
	•	
52	Pat Fraher	
53	Mark Lindsay	
54	Derrick Collins	
55	Bill Kennedy	
56	Mark Ayotte	
	•	
57	Greg Willard	
58	Zach Zarba	

59 Gary Zielinski60 David Guthrie

Courtney Kirkland

Brian Forte

63 Derek Richardson

64 Eli Roe 65 Sean W

61

62

66 67

71

73

74

Sean Wright
Haywoode Workman

John Goble

Rodney Mott

Ed Malloy

Curtis Blair

urtis Blair

75 Eric Dalen

68 Marat Kogut\*

70 Brent Barnaky\*
72 Kevin Cutler\*

72 Kevin Cutler\* 76 Josh Tiven\*

76 Josh Tiven\*77 Kane Fitzgerald\*

77 Rano i negorara

\*Non-Staff Working Pre-Season Games

#### Ada

NBA

Currently Born: Apr

HS: Eleano

College: Souther

A former math instructor at Southern University, Be sons ago, and since then has officiated 712 regular has been a USA Basketball official since 1995.

Adams officiated in the CBA for three years, and we years of collegiate officiating experience in the Sou Southwestern Athletic Conferences. Adams also ha Louisiana.

Adams has both a Masters and Bachelors degree i

# ms, Bennie #47 Experience: 13 seasons y in his 14th NBA season il 8, 1967 (New Orleans)

Resides: New Orleans or McMain (New Orleans) on University '90, M.S. '93



nnie Adams joined the NBA officiating staff 12 seaseason and four playoff games. In addition, he

orked the 1996 CBA Finals. He also has three theastern, Ohio Valley, Trans America Athletic and is 10 years of high school officiating experience in

n mathematics from Southern University.



## Ayotte, Mark #5 NBA Experience: Four se

Currently in his fifth seas Born: March 12, 1964 (Is Resides: Glendale, Ariz. HS: Negaunee High Scho College: Michigan Techno

Mark Ayotte completed his season games. Prior to joining the NBA, Ayotte wa for three years. He spent one year officiating in the

Ayotte has 12 years of collegiate officiating experie and West Coast conferences. He officiated in the P Conference Tournament, including the finals. Ayotte season NIT. He has 10 years of high school officiat

Prior to becoming a professional basketball referee gineer with AG Communication Systems. When no time with his family.

## 6

easons on hpening, Mich.)

ool (Negaunee, Mich.) ological University '87

fourth NBA season having officiated 226 regular is a WNBA official for four years and a CBA official NBA Development League.

nce, having participated in the Pac-10, Big Sky ac-10 Conference Tournament and the Big Sky also was an official for the preseason and posting experience in the state of Arizona.

, Ayotte worked as a Systems Design and Test Entrol to the hardwood, Ayotte enjoys spending quality

NBA Current

Со

During the 2003-04 NBA season, Dick Bavetta office the fifth official (joining Jake O'Donnell, Earl Strom, to reach that milestone. Throughout his career, he is 2,306 regular season and 239 playoff games, include the officiating crew that worked the 1989, 1995 and Championship in Paris, 1993 Mexico Challenge, 19 Japan Games in Tokyo.

Prior to joining the NBA, Bavetta was an official wit has also officiated in the Rucker League, FIBA, Jer Public and Catholic High School leagues in New Yo

Bavetta attended St. Francis College in Brooklyn. F School Hall of Fame, and he added to his personal Lifetime Achievement Award.

Bavetta brings the same passion he has for officiat Lady Bavetta Scholarships," a program that provide children and he volunteers with the Double H-Hole dren with cancer or the HIV virus. Bavetta is also a dation, and serves as the Upstate New York Region regularly speaks at schools and youth groups.

### avetta, Dick #27

Experience: 33 seasons ly in his 34<sup>th</sup> NBA season Born: December 10, 1939 Resides: Ocala, Fla. S: Power Memorial (N.Y.)

llege: St. Francis College



tiated his 2,000<sup>th</sup> career NBA game, becoming only Tommy Nunez and Joe Crawford) in NBA history has never missed an assigned game, officiating ding 25 NBA Finals games. He was a member of 2007 NBA All-Star Games, 1997 McDonald's 1992 Summer Olympics in Barcelona and 1990

h the Eastern League (CBA) for nine years, and he sey Shore Basketball League, as well as both the ork City.

le is a member of the New York City Catholic High honors when he received the National Pro-Am

ing to his work in the community. He operates "The es parochial high school scholarships for minority in the Woods Ranch, working with critically ill chilctively involved with the Juvenile Diabetes Foundal Director for the organization. In addition, he



### **Boland, Matthey**

NBA Experience: Five sea Currently in his sixth NBA Born: September 28, 1960 Resides: Manchester, Con HS: Marianapolis Prepato College: Quinebaug Valle

Entering his sixth season as lar season games. Prior to joining the NBA, he spe 1999, 2000 and 2001 CBA Finals. He also officiated and 2003 WNBA Finals, as well as two years in the League Finals. Boland also has five years of USBL Finals. Boland joins Tony Brown and Ed Malloy as leagues in the NBA family – the NBA, WNBA and N

Boland officiated at the collegiate level for four year OVC Conferences. He also has high school officiat and worked two State Finals games in 1997 and 19

Boland's athletic accomplishments include being a tour events and still currently holds his PGA card. fore joining the NBA staff. He also was a member ham Monson Academy Basketball team.

Boland served in the Connecticut National Guard fr tenant in July of 1990, then promoted to 1st Lieuter member of the Eastern Connecticut High School Ba reading, traveling and playing golf.

## v #46

sons season

6 (Putnam, Conn.)

nn.

ry School (Thompson, Conn.) y '90

an NBA official, Matt Boland has worked 289 regunt seven years officiating in the CBA, including the d for five years in the WNBA and worked the 2002 NBA Development League, working the 2003 Dofficiating experience, including the 1997 USBL the only active officials to have worked in all three IBA Development League.

rs, working in the MAAC, Ivy, Northeast, TAAC and ing experience in his home state of Connecticut 98.

He spent his time working as a teaching pro beof the 1986 New England Prep Champions Wilbra-

member of PGA where he played in several PGA

om 1987-95, and was commissioned 2nd Lieunant in 1992. The Manchester, Conn. resident is a asketball Board. He enjoys spending his free time

NBA Experience: Curre

Born: September

HS: Pa College:

Curtis Blair is one of three new officials for the 2008 six seasons of D-League experience and worked the officiated in several college conferences, including CAA.

Blair graduated with a degree in Criminal Justice from drafted by the Houston Rockets and played profess

# Blair, Curtis #74 ntly in his first NBA season er 24, 1970 (Roanoke, Va.) Resides: Richmond, Va. ttrick Henry (Roanoke, Va.) University of Richmond '92



3-09 NBA season. Blair has ne 2008 D-League Championship Finals. He also the Atlantic 10, Atlantic Coast Conference and the

om the University of Richmond in 1992 and was sionally in Australia, Austria and Turkey.



## Brothers, Tony R

Currently in his 15<sup>th</sup> NBA Born: September 14, 196 Resides: Smithfield, Va. HS: Booker T. Washingto College: Old Dominion Us

Tony Brothers is entering his 15<sup>th</sup> season as an NB games and 34 playoff games during his career. He Mexico Challenge, 1998 Schick Rookie Game and

Prior to joining the NBA, Brothers spent four years and a CBA All-Star Game. He has one year of colle level. Brothers also has seven years of high school state tournaments.

As a way of honoring his late mother and to give be Properties, an organization dedicated to providing families. He is also a board member of BillBro, and and minorities. In 1994 he started a mentor program

Brothers attended Old Dominion University, where ness Administration/Management Information Systematical player currently resides in Smithfield, Va. where **#25** 

season 4 (Norfolk, Va.)

n (Norfolk, Va.) niversity '86

A official and has officiated 840 regular season was a member of the crew that officiated the 1996 1999 McDonald's Championship in Milan, Italy.

officiating in the CBA, including three CBA Finals giate officiating experience at the Junior College officiating experience in Virginia, including three

ack to his community, Brothers operates Sassy quality and affordable housing for disadvantaged organization that provides scholarships for women in Tidewater, Va. Schools.

he earned his Bachelor of Science degree in Busiems. The former two-time Virginia All-State basee he finds time to work on his favorite hobby, golf.

NBA Currently in Bor

HS: Amos P. C College: Cl

Tony Brown has officiated 343 regular season gam as an NBA official. Prior to joining the NBA, he offic League and CBA and three in the WNBA. During the 2002 WNBA All-Star Game and the 2001 CBA Final only active officials to have worked in all three leag WNBA and D-League.

Brown Attended Florida A&M prior to transferring to degree in Finance. As a member of the basketball to Godby High School in Tallahassee.

## rown, Tony #30

Experience: Six seasons his seventh NBA season n: January 4, 1967 (Fla.) Resides: Atlanta, Ga. Godby (Tallahassee, Fla.) ark Atlanta University '89



es in his first six seasons iated for four seasons in the NBA Development at time he worked the 2002 D-League Finals, the ls. Brown joins Matt Boland and Ed Malloy as the ues associated with the NBA family – the NBA,

Clark Atlanta University, where he received his eam, Brown earned All-State honors at Amos P.



## Callahan, Mike #

NBA Experience: 18 seas Currently in his 19<sup>th</sup> NBA Born: April 7, 1959 (Phila HS: Cardinal O'Hara (Spr

A veteran of 18 NBA seas season and 79 playoff games, including six NBA Fi ficiated the 2007 NBA All-Star Game, 1994 Mexico

Prior to joining the NBA, Callahan spent three year 1990 CBA Finals. A member of the Cardinal O'Hara Callahan also coached the freshman basketball tea

For the past 5 years Callahan has run a clinic for refire departments and maintains strong ties to the Pl with the Don Guanella School for developmentally playing golf.

#**24** sons

season delphia) ringfield, Pa.)

ons, Mike Callahan has officiated 1,081 regular nals games. He was a member of the crew that of-Challenge and the 1996 Schick Rookie Game.

s officiating in the CBA, including the 1989 and a High School basketball team for four years, arm after graduating.

eferees called "Hoops4Heros" that benefits local hiladelphia community through his volunteer work disabled boys. During his free time he also enjoys

# Cap

Currently

Born: Nov

HS: Ha College: North

The son of former NBA official James Capers Sr., J 796 regular season games and 29 playoff games d a member of the crew that officiated the 2001 Rook Tokyo. In addition to his NBA experience, Capers h ing three CBA Finals and two CBA All-Star Games.

The community-conscious Capers was the recipier man of the Year for his career and community achie summer referee camp that gives young, aspiring of hance their opportunity to succeed in basketball. C grams at two Chicago Public schools -- Vanderpoo

#### ers, James #19

Experience: 13 seasons y in his 14th NBA season ember 8, 1961 (Chicago) Resides: Chicago les Franciscan (Chicago) nern Illinois University '84



ames Capers has officiated uring his NBA career. The 13-season veteran was tie Challenge and the 1996 Japan Games in as six years of CBA officiating experience, includ-

at of the 1998 Monarch Award as Chicago Sportsevements. He runs the Goodcall Referee School, a ficials the opportunity to receive training and enapers also conducts NBA Read to Achieve prol and May Academy Elementary Schools.



#### Clark, Jim #6

Currently in his 21st NBA Born: June 4, 1943 (Dall Resides: Denver, Colo. HS: Hillcrest (Dallas)

NBA Experience: 20 seas

College: University of Tex

Jim Clark has officiated 1,278 regular season and 9 his 24-season NBA officiating career. Clark was a r All-Star Game, the 1999 Japan Games in Tokyo and

In addition, Clark spent four years as an official witl ciating experience in the Pac-10, Western Athletic,

Clark attended the University of Texas where he was baseball, and was a member of five Southwest Cor

Clark and his family currently reside in Denver whe working on his golf game, fishing and reading.

sons season as)

as

93 playoff games, including one Finals game, over nember of the crew that officiated the 2003 NBA d the 1996 Mexico Challenge.

n the ABA. He also has nine years of collegiate offi-Southwest and Big West Conferences.

as a three-year letterman in basketball as well as a ference championship teams.

re he enjoys spending time with his three sons,

#### **Co**l NBA E

Currently Born: Ju

HS: Bro

College: Xavier U

The current all-time career assist leader at Xavier L ated 420 regular season games and three playoff g NBA, he officiated five seasons in the CBA and three and three WNBA Playoffs and Finals. He has sever ous conferences (Big 12, Sun Belt, Conference US has a Southland Conference semifinal game. Collin Louisiana.

Collins was a member of the Xavier basketball tear American, and received his Bachelor of Arts degree

When time permits, Collins enjoys fishing, horseba

# Ilins, Derrick #54 experience: Seven seasons of in his eighth NBA season ly 15, 1965 (New Orleans) Resides: Slidell, La. other Martin (New Orleans)

niversity (New Orleans) '88



University (New Orleans), Derrick Collins has officilames in seven NBA seasons. Prior to joining the see in the WNBA, where he worked two CBA Finals in years of collegiate officiating experience in vari-A, Southland, SEC, TAAC, OVC and SWAC), and has also officiated on the high school level in

n for four seasons, an honorable mention Alle from the university in Mass Communications.

ck riding, pool, weight training, bowling and golf.



# Corbin, Sean #33

NBA Experience: 15 seaso Currently in his 16<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: March 18, 1966 (Bal Resides: Windermere, Fla. HS: Towson Catholic (Tows College: Coppin State Colle

The 15-year NBA officiating veteran has worked 89 games, along with the 2007 NBA All-Star Game, 19 Rookie Game. Corbin spent the summer of 2004 of Athens.

Corbin's resume includes four years officiating in the perience in the Big East, Southern, Southeastern, I Conferences. He also has four years of high school

Corbin, a Baltimore native, has been involved in chealthcare for the homeless. His athletic accomplismunity, where he played baseball and basketball at School.

ns eason timore)

son, Md.) ege '90

1 regular season NBA games and 38 playoff 199 Japan Games in Tokyo and the 1996 Schick fficiating basketball at the 2004 Olympic Games in

e CBA and seven years of collegiate officiating ex-Mid-Eastern Athletic and Metro Atlantic Athletic I basketball officiating experience.

aritable efforts in the city, including working for hments still remain notable in the Baltimore comcoppin State College and Towson Catholic High

CI

Curre Born: Nov

Col

Entering his 25<sup>th</sup> NBA season, Dan Crawford has or games, including 20 NBA Finals games. During his 2001 NBA All-Star Games, and the 1992 Japan Ga

Prior to joining the NBA, Crawford spent four years giate officiating experience in the Chicagoland College National Junior College Nationals.

Crawford has been honored for his achievements in was a member of the Northeastern University bask

Crawford has a degree in Physical Education from

#### awford, Dan #43

BA Experience: 24 seasons ntly in his 25<sup>th</sup> NBA season rember 23, 1953 (Chicago)
Resides: Naperville, Ill.
HS: Cregier (Chicago)
Rege: Northeastern (Ill.) '76



fficiated 1,560 regular season and 194 playoff NBA tenure, Crawford has officiated the 1994 and mes in Yokohama.

officiating in the CBA. He has eight years of colleegiate Athletic Conferences and officiated the 1983

n the Northeastern (III.) Wall of Fame. Crawford etball team.

Northeastern.



# Crawford, Joe #1

NBA Experience: 31 seaso Currently in his 32<sup>nd</sup> NBA so Born: August 30, 1951 (Phi Resides: Newton Square, F HS: Cardinal O'Hara (Sprin College: Neumann College

Over more than three decades in the NBA, Joe Craplayoff games, including 40 NBA Finals games. Crathe most among active NBA officials. Three years a Jake O'Donnell, Earl Strom and Tommy Nunez as the MBA regular season games. Over his career, NBA All-Star Games, as well as the 1993 McDonale.

Prior to joining the NBA, Crawford officiated in the I ated from Cardinal O'Hara high school in Springfiel High School Hall of Fame.

Officiating can be considered a Crawford "family af ball umpire Jerry Crawford, and his father is retired

This past summer Joe earned a degree in Liberal s very active in his hometown community of Philadel

7

eason Iadolphia

ladelphia) Pa.

gfield, Pa.)

'08

wford has officiated 2,213 regular season and 241 awford's 241 playoff and 40 NBA Finals games are ago, he joined the elite company of Dick Bavetta, he only NBA officials to have worked 2,000 or Crawford has officiated the 1986, 1992 and 2000

Eastern League (CBA) from 1974-76. He gradud, Pa. and is a member of the Cardinal O'Hara

d's Championship in Munich, Germany.

fair," as his brother is veteran Major League Base-Major League Baseball umpire Shag Crawford.

tudies from Neumann College. Crawford is also ohia.

NBA Experience: Curre

Colleg

Eric Dalen is one of three new officials for the 2008 the NBA Development League and officiated the 20

Dalen was a two-year letter winner at the University football team. He also officiated for three years in t

## Eric Dalen #75 ntly in his first NBA season Born: Minnetonka, MN Resides: Cincinnati, OH

HS: Minnetonka, MN ge: University of Minnesota



-09 NBA season. Dalen worked for five seasons in 008 D-League All Star Game and the Finals.

of Minnesota where he played tight end for the he Southeastern Conference.



## Davis, Marc #34

NBA Experience: 10 season Currently in his 11th NBA season: December 13, 1967 (

Resides: Chicago

HS: St. Ignatius Prep. (Chic College: U.S. Naval Acader

Marc Davis, an avid outdoorsman, has been an NE regular season games and seven playoff games, a

In addition to his NBA experience, Davis has three years of collegiate basketball officiating experience Davis was the recipient of the Honorary Nate Humplic League Coaches Association in recognition of eleague Hall of Fame.

Davis is active in the Chicago community where he

ns eason Chicago)

cago) ny

nd the 2007 NBA All-Star Game.

years of CBA officiating experience, and three

A official for the past 10 seasons, working 603

in the OVC and TAAC Junior Colleges. In 2000, phries Award, an honor given by the Chicago Pubnshrinement by an official into the Chicago Public

grew up.

N

Curre

Born: Novemb

Resid HS: Bishop Net

College:

Bob Delaney enters his 22nd NBA season having woff games, including nine NBA Finals games. He won NBA All-Star Game in New York and the 1994 Japa on the court, Delaney was honored with the 2003 Note that the Award.

Before joining the NBA, Delaney spent four years of CBA Finals and the 1987 CBA All-Star game. He all ence in New Jersey IAABO Bd. #194 and officiated League for six years.

Before becoming an NBA official, Delaney worked in 1975 he was part of undercover operation code nation organized crime. Delaney's other assignments cluded serving as a detective in the Organized Criming Bureau from 1981-87.

In recognition of his work, Delaney received the Me Jersey State Police honor.

Delaney earned a B.S. in Criminology from New Je College) and played one year of baseball and two y ducted into the University's Hall of Fame in 2006. F and basketball teams while at Bishop Neumann Presports.

Delaney enjoys working in the community, and is the Cancer campaign -Jimmy V Foundation for Cancer Ranch Community Fund, Board member Manatee and his wife, Billie, sponsor the Delaney Leadersh District - a program designed to provide leadership

Delaney is a National Basketball Referee Associati

He added author to his resume with his book COVI Press / Sterling Publishing.

Delaney is also President of Delaney Consultants, sentations and leadership workshops. He resides in

Delaney, Bob #26
BA Experience: 21 seasons
ontly in his 22nd NBA season
er 1, 1951 (Paterson, N.J.)
des: Lakewood Ranch, Fla.
umann Prep. (Wayne, N.J.)

New Jersey City University



vorked 1,308 regular season games and 133 playas a member of the crew that officiated the 1998 in Games in Yokohama. In recognition of his work lational Association of Sports Officials Gold Whis-

officiating in the CBA, including the 1985 and 1986 so has high school basketball officiating experiin the NY Pro Am and the Jersey Shore Pro

for New Jersey State Police . From 1973 through med "Project Alpha," a deep cover investigation s , during his 14 year State Police career , inne Bureau , the Intelligence Bureau and the Train-

eritorious Service Award in 1977, the highest New

rsey City University (formerly Jersey City State rears of basketball while in college. He was inle was a four-year member of both the baseball ep School and attained all-state honor in both

ne National Co-Chair for the Blow the Whistle on Research, Board member for the Lakewood County 13th Avenue Community Center and he hip Academy within the Manatee County School skills for 5th grade students.

on Executive Board member.

ERT, My Years Infiltrating the Mob - Union Square

a company that offers corporate motivational prenakewood Ranch, Fla with his family.



## DeRosa, Joe #14

NBA Experience: 19 seaso Currently in his 20<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: April 9, 1957 (Young Resides: North Canton, Oh HS: Lowellville (Lowellville, College: John Carroll University

In his 19 seasons as an NBA official, Joe DeRosa h games, including seven NBA Finals games, and wa Schick Rookie Game and 2006 NBA All-Star Game

In addition to his NBA experience, DeRosa has 16 working the Bronze Medal Game in the 1996 Sumr onships. He also has three years of collegiate expevalley and Metro Conferences. DeRosa began his school level in Kentucky and six years at the high second se

DeRosa attended John Carroll University in Ohio, wateristration. While at John Carroll, he was a member captain of both teams his senior year and named A School, DeRosa was a member of the football, bastor his athletic accomplishments by being inducted Fame.

DeRosa was awarded the John Carroll University J 1996 and in 2007 inducted into the Youngstown Cu Achievement in Athletics. eason stown, Ohio) io Ohio) ersity '79 nas officiated 1,14

nas officiated 1,144 regular season and 94 playoff as a member of the officiating crew for the 1994 in Houston.

years experience with FIBA and USA Basketball, ner Olympics and the 1995 Jr. World Champierience, including games in the Southeastern, Ohio officiating career by working five years at the high school level in Ohio.

where he graduated with a degree in Business Ader of the football and track teams, serving as the II-Conference for three years. At Lowellville High ketball and track teams, and he was recognized into the Lowellville High School Football Hall of

erry Schweickert Award for Athletic Excellence in rbstone Coaches Hall of Fame for Special

Curre Bor

NE

Colleg

Before becoming an official, Kevin Fehr's athletic a zation in 1981 and 1982. After his baseball career of NBA season with 760 regular season games of expectate that officiated 2003 NBA All-Star Saturday and the

Fehr spent five years officiating in the CBA and also ence, including games in the Southeastern, Sun Va the SEC and OVC Tournaments. Fehr has high sch worked the State Tournament in 1988 and 1989.

Fehr honed his baseball skills at the University of A captain, and he received his Bachelor of Science d back to UAB to earn a Masters degree in Elementa math.

## Fehr, Kevin #39

A Experience: 13 seasons ntly in his 14<sup>th</sup> NBA season n: July 1, 1958 (Cincinnati) Resides: Birmingham, Ala. HS: Princeton (Cincinnati) ge: Alabama-Birmingham '81



bility landed him in the St. Louis Cardinals' organiended he took up officiating and is now in his 14<sup>th</sup> perience. Fehr was also a member of the crews 1999 Mexico Challenge.

o has seven years of collegiate officiating experiilley and Ohio Valley Conferences. He officiated nool officiating experience in Alabama, where he

labama-Birmingham, where he was the team's egree in Elementary Education. Later Fehr went ry Education with a concentration in High School



Forte, Brian #62

NBA Experience: 1 season Currently in his 2<sup>nd</sup> NBA sea Born: August 18, 1975 (Fai Resides: Smyrna, Ga. HS: Westminster (Atlanta, College: Furman University

Brian Forte, who is the son of long-time NBA refere 47 games officiated. He has worked for six season games.

Forte received a Bachelors degree in Computing/B computer programmer before joining the NBA. He cluding the Southeastern and the Southern Conference

ason rfax, Va.)

Ga.) '99

e Joe Forte, just finished his first NBA season with is in the NBA Development League, officiating 126

usiness from Furman University, and worked as a also officiated in several college conferences, inences.

Curre Born: Mar

HS: Levittown College

onship, an Olympic Gold Medal game and an NBA son and 132 playoff games, including one Finals games and the crows that officiated the 2000 All Str.

Joe Forte is the only official ever to have worked a

member of the crews that officiated the 2000 All-Stand the 1999 McDonald's Championship in Milan, I

Forte has 12 years of collegiate officiating experien 10, Big East, Southeastern and Sun Belt Conference

ACC Championship games, five Atlantic 10 Champment games, and six NCAA Regional Championshiketball Officials Association. In addition, Forte has I has also been a FIBA official since 1979; officiating South Korea, and the Pan American Games. In 198 Naismith Award as Official of the Year and named to

was inducted into the Brevard Athletic Hall of Fame Forte graduated with a degree in Physical Education While at High Point, he was a member of both the I

to High Point, Forte attended Brevard Junior Collectin Physical Education. While at Levittown Memorial ors in baseball and basketball.

In addition to working in the profession, Forte has a venting of the "Fox-40 Whistle," used by the NBA, I

Forte's community outreach includes strong ties with benefit cancer research, and since 1998 he has chur V Foundation. In his spare time, Forte enjoys playing during summer camps in an effort to help them imp

# Forte, Joe #45

A Experience: 20 seasons ntly in his 21<sup>st</sup> NBA season ch 17, 1944 (New York) Resides: Smyrna, Ga.

Memorial (Levittown, N.Y.) a: High Point University '66



high school state championship, an NCAA champi-Finals game. He has officiated 1,358 regular seaame over his 20 seasons. Forte was also a ar Game, the 1992 and 1994 Mexico Challenge, taly.

ce, including games in the Atlantic Coast, Atlantic ces. He officiated five NCAA Championships, nine ionship games, four Sun Belt Conference Tournap Games. He served as the President of the Bashigh school officiating experience in Virginia. Forte the 1988 Olympic Gold Medal Game in Seoul, 38 he was honored for his achievements with the he Smyrna Citizen of the Year. Also, in 2006 Forte

on from High Point University in Brevard, N.C. caseball and basketball teams. Prior to transferring where he received an Associate of Arts degree High School, he achieved All-Nassau County hon-

also contributed to the business of officiating co-in-FIBA, NFL, NHL, CFL, FINA and FIFA.

th the V Foundation (remembering Jim Valvano) to aired a golf outing that donates all proceeds to the ng golf and instructing younger basketball officials rove their skills.



# Foster, Scott #48

NBA Experience: 14 seaso Currently in his 15<sup>th</sup> NBA so Born: April 8, 1967 (Silver S Resides: Woodbine, Md. HS: Magruder (Rockville, M College: Maryland '93

A veteran official of 14 NBA seasons, Scott Foster I games, including two Finals games during his care 1996 Europe Tour in Berlin, Germany and Seville, Shas two years of CBA officiating experience, two yes Southern and Big South conferences and six years

When he is not working, Foster enjoys giving back

ns eason Spring, Md.)

/ld.)

nas worked 866 regular season and 43 playoff er. He was a member of the crew that officiated the Spain. In addition to his NBA experience, Foster ears of collegiate officiating experience in the of high school officiating experience in Maryland.

to the community.

NBA E Currentl

Born: January

HS: Hastings Hig

Pat Fraher has officiated 420 regular season NBA on NBA, Fraher officiated for seven years in the CBA, game. In addition, Fraher spent four years with the the WNBA Eastern and Western Conference Finals

Fraher also has two years collegiate officiating expanding a high school official in his home state of Minnesota he was awarded the Evans Scholarship and graduatical Engineering. While at Hastings High School, Figolf teams.

In the past, he has contributed to the Javie Founda cial Steve Javie.

#### Fraher, Pat #52

xperience: Seven seasons y in his eighth NBA season v 13, 1974 (St. Paul, Minn.) Resides: Eagan, Minn. th School (Hastings, Minn.) College: Minnesota '97



games entering this season. Prior to joining the where he worked the CBA Finals and All-Star WNBA, where he officiated playoff games in both s.

erience with the NSIC and 10 years experience as a. He attended the University of Minnesota where ated with a Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanaher was a member of the football, basketball and

tion for Charity, an organization run by fellow offi-



# Garretson, Ron #

NBA Experience: 21 seaso Currently in his 22<sup>nd</sup> NBA so Born: July 1, 1958 (Long Bo

Resides: Gilbert, Ariz.

HS: Servite (Anaheim, Cali College: Golden West Junio

Ron Garretson, the son of former NBA official Dare season and 157 playoff games, including 11 NBA F addition, Garretson has two years of CBA officiating ing experience in Arizona.

Garretson earned his Associate of Arts degree from and basketball at Servite High School in Anaheim, ments in 2000 when he was inducted into Servite H

He currently resides in Gilbert, Ariz. where he enjoy and playing golf.

10

eason

each, Calif.)

f.) or College

Il Garretson (1967-94), has officiated 1,397 regular inals games, over his 21 seasons in the NBA. In g experience and two years of high school officiat-

Golden West Junior College. He played football Calif. and was recognized for his athletic achieveligh School's Athletic Hall of Fame.

s spending his free time coaching youth sports

Curre Born: Noven

College: Florida

John Goble just finished his first NBA season with 6 sons in the NBA Development League, officiating 1 season games.

Goble received a Bachelors degree in Physical Edu worked as an account executive and a teacher before college conferences, including the Southeastern are runs JG Athletics, Inc., which provides silkscreen a and corporate apparel.

#### Goble, John #67 NBA Experience: 1 season ently in his 2<sup>nd</sup> NBA season ober 25, 1978 (Miami, Fla.)

Resides: Miami, Fla. HS: Miami Senior International University '01



62 games officiated. He has worked for four sea-04 games. Goble has also officiated 8 NBA per-

ucation from Florida International University, and ore joining the NBA. He also officiated in several and the Sunshine State Conferences. Goble also and embroidery services as well as athletic uniforms



#### Grillo, Luis #8

NBA Experience: 19 season Currently in his 20<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: October 10, 1948 (Wa Resides: Annapolis, Md. HS: Archbishop John Carro College: Mount St. Mary's "

Former ABA draftee Luis Grillo has officiated 1,110 season NBA career. He was a member of the crew 1993 Legends Game in Utah.

In addition, Grillo has 13 years of collegiate officiati ern Athletic Conferences. He also worked the SEC

Grillo was an All-America Division II player in 1970 his Bachelor of Arts degree in Spanish. He earned D.C., in track and basketball.

Grillo currently resides in Palm Coast, FL, and duringolf.

ason ashington, D.C.)

าร

ll (Washington, D.C.) 70

regular season and 41 playoff games over his 20-that worked the 2003 NBA All-Star Game and the

ng experience in the Southeastern and Mid-East-Tournament from 1983 through 1988.

for Mount St. Mary's University, where he earned All-Metropolitan high school honors in Washington,

ng his free time enjoys going fishing and playing

5

NBA E Current Born: N

HS: W.A. Berry High Colleg

David Guthrie enters his fourth season after officiat three years. Prior to joining the NBA, Guthrie was and the New York City Pro Am. He participated in the D-League championship games in 2004 and 20 ACC, SEC, Colonial, Southern, OVC, ASUN, Big Sthe 2003 and 2004 NCAA tournaments.

Outside of his life in basketball, Guthrie was a mem with the team in Princeton, WV, Billings, MT, Charle both Southern Union Community College in Wadley ball scholarships.

He played in the Cape Cod Wooden Bat College S 1994 and played baseball and basketball at W.A. B

Off the court, Guthrie enjoys spending time with his hometown of Charlotte, NC.

#### avid Guthrie #60

Experience: Three seasons by in his fourth NBA season May 21, 1974 (Athens, Ga.) Resides: Charlotte, N.C. School (Birmingham, Ala.) e: North Carolina State '99



ing 173 regular season games during his first an official in the CBA, NBA Development League the D-League playoffs in 2003, 2004 and 2005 and 005. He officiated at the collegiate level in the outh and SWAC conferences and participated in

nber of the Cincinnati Reds playing professionally eston, WV and Chattanooga, TN. He attended y, AL and North Carolina State University on base-

ummer League for the Falmouth Commodores in erry High School in Birmingham, AL.

wife and son along with playing golf in his new



#### Javie, Steve #29

NBA Experience: 22 seaso Currently in his 23rd NBA s Born: January 17, 1955 (Ph Resides: Blue Bell, Pa. HS: LaSalle (Philadelphia) College: Temple University

Steve Javie's father, Stan, was an NFL official for 3 godfather, Johnny Stevens, was an American Leag World Series games. Javie himself has spent the p ing 1,390 regular season and 196 playoff games, ir member of the officiating crew for the 1993 Europe NBA All-Star Games.

Prior to joining the NBA, he spent five years officiat perience in Pennsylvania. Javie played minor leaguand played collegiate baseball at Temple University Administration. He played football, basketball and baseball and baseb

Javie raises money for the homeless, the disabled, Javie Foundation for Charity, and has involved seveyears.

ns eason niladelphia)

'76

ast 22 seasons as an official with the NBA, workncluding 20 Finals games. In addition, he was a Tour in London, England, and the 1995 and 2004

0 years and officiated four Super Bowls and his ue Umpire for 25 years and worked in multiple

ing in the CBA, and has high school officiating exue baseball in the Baltimore Orioles organization while earning his bachelor's degree in Business baseball at LaSalle High School.

and abused and neglected children through the eral other officials in his causes throughout the

Currer

Born: December

HS:

David Jones has officiated 1,159 regular season gasons as an NBA official. In addition, Jones has official Mexico Challenge, and both the men's and women

letic, Metro and Sunshine State Conferences.

Jones has eight years of collegiate officiating exper

Jones enjoys working with the community by volun County in Florida and with the American Heart Asso

#### Jones, David #36

BA Experience: 19 seasons of the season of t



ames and 32 playoff games throughout his 19 seaiated the 1998 Schick Rookie Game and the 1994 's 2000 Olympic Bronze Medal Games.

ience in the Southeastern, Trans-American Ath-

teering with the Boys & Girls Club of Alachua ociation.



#### Kennedy, Bill #5

NBA Experience: 10 seaso Currently in his 11th NBA s Born: November 10, 1966

Resides: Phoenix

HS: St. Mary's (Phoenix) College: Arizona State Univ

Bill Kennedy's 10 seasons of NBA officiating experigames. In addition to his NBA experience, Kennedy including working the 1996 and 1997 CBA Finals. F 1998, and has 15 years of high school officiating experience.

The Arizona native attended Arizona State University Phoenix. While a student at St. Mary's he was namachievements.

Kennedy's charitable efforts include working with fo "The National Hispanic Basketball Classic," to help the Boys & Girls Club of Phoenix. He was named " Club of Phoenix and is now a lifetime member. ns eason (Phoenix)

ersity

ence include 604 regular season and 14 playoff y has five years officiating experience in the CBA, He also officiated two games in the WNBA Finals in operience in Arizona.

ty after graduating from St. Mary's High School in ed Knight of the Year in 1984 for his athletic

rmer NBA official Tommy Nuñez's tournament raise money for inner-city kids. He also works with Youth of the Year" twice by of the Boys & Girls

#### Kirklar

Curren Born:

NBA

HS: Flint Colle

Over the past eight seasons, Courtney Kirkland has play-off games. He also officiated two seasons in the onship and the 1999 Conference Finals.

Prior to joining the NBA, Kirkland worked three sea 2000 CBA Finals as well as the 2000 CBA All-Star as a member of the Baton Rouge (La.) Basketball cial of the Year in 1994.

Kirkland earned a degree in Computer Science from Northwestern High School basketball team which in Kirkland received the school's Academic award, and three-point shooting percentage.

Off the court, Kirkland created the Kennedy Leigh Removery of his daughter, who passed away at the yeared to provide educational assistance to sibling

Away from basketball, Kirkland enjoys golf, weight-

## nd, Courtney #61 Experience: Eight seasons tly in his ninth NBA season Oct. 22, 1974 (Flint, Mich.) Resides: Atlanta

Northwestern (Flint, Mich.)

ge: Southern University '99



s officiated 473 regular season games and five ne WNBA, including the 2000 WNBA Champi-

sons in the CBA where he officiated the 1999 and Game. He was a high school official for four years Officials Association, and was named Rookie Offi-

m Southern University. He was a member of the nade it to the state semifinals in 1991 and 1992. d led the team in assists, and free throw and

Kirkland Memorial Scholarship Fund in 2005 in oung age of 6 weeks. The Scholarship Fund was as of children who have passed away.

lifting and residential real estate.



#### Lewis, Eric #42

NBA Experience: Four sea Currently in his fifth NBA so Born: May 20, 1971 (Dayto Resides: Daytona Beach, I HS: Mainland High School College: Bethune Cookman

After three seasons in the NBA Development Leagnand 2004 Playoffs, Lewis has spent the last four segames. Lewis spent two years working in the USBI lied eight years in the college ranks, participating in Florida Sun and Mid-Florida conferences.

Lewis officiated in Florida high schools for six years team in both high school and college. In the offseas sons eason

a Boach Ela

na Beach, Fla.) Fla.

(Daytona Beach, Fla.) n College

ue, where he worked the 2004 Finals and the 2003

asons in the NBA, officiating 228 regular season ., officiating the Finals in 2002 and 2004. He talthe Atlantic Sun, Ohio Valley, Sunshine State,

s. As a student, he was a member of the basketball son, Lewis works with troubled teens.

Curre

Born: August 2

HS: Malv College:

Mark Lindsay officiated 56 games in his first NBA s Development League, officiating 116 games.

Lindsay received a Bachelors degree in Elementary worked as a real estate sales agent and a teacher eral college conferences, including the Big South a five years for local Pennsylvania high schools.

# indsay, Mark #53 NBA Experience: 1 season ently in his 2<sup>nd</sup> NBA season 1, 1977 (Drexel Hill, Penn.) Resides: Frazer, Penn. vern Prep (Malvern, Penn.)

Westchester University '99



eason. He has worked for five seasons in the NBA

y Education from Westchester University, and before joining the NBA. He also officiated in sevnd the Ohio Valley Conferences, and officiated for



#### Malloy, Ed #73

NBA Experience: Six seaso Currently in his seventh NB Born: March 17, 1971 (Phil Resides: Havertown, Pa. HS: Cardinal O'Hara (Sprin College: Philadelphia University

Ed Malloy is one of three active officials who have NBA family, joining Matt Boland and Tony Brown in ment League. Over the past six seasons, he has of playoff game. Prior to joining the NBA, Malloy officisons in the CBA and three seasons in the WNBA. I CBA Finals.

Malloy attended St. Joseph's University before transmember of the basketball team and named the EC a degree in Marketing. While in high school at Card standing Player in Philadelphia for his achievement

ons A season adelphia)

gfield, Pa.) ersity '93

worked in all three leagues associated with the officiating in the NBA, WNBA and NBA Developficiated 363 regular season NBA games and one ated for one season in the D-League, three seate worked the 2002 D-League Finals and the 2001

sferring to Philadelphia University, where he was a AC Player of the Year in 1993, and went on to earn linal O'Hara, he was named the 1989 Most Outs on the basketball court.

Currei

NB

HS

Born: April

Veteran NBA official Ken Mauer has officiated 1,309 four Finals games, during his 22-season career. He

1993 Europe Tour in London. Mauer's resume inclu years of collegiate officiating experience and 12 years nesota.

Mauer is active in his hometown community of Afto Army, as well as other organizations. He is often a church groups, Salvation Army kid's groups and off

#### Mauer, Ken #41

A Experience: 22 seasons atly in his 23<sup>rd</sup> NBA season 23, 1955 (St. Paul, Minn.) Resides: Afton, Minn.

S: Harding (St. Paul, Minn.)

College: University of Minnesota '78

P regular season and 88 playoff games, including was also a member of the crew that officiated the ides six years of CBA officiating experience, nine ars of high school officiating experience in Min-

n, Minn., and regularly supports the Salvation guest speaker at basketball camps and clinics, iciating groups.



#### McCutchen, Mon

NBA Experience: 14 seaso Currently in his 15<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: February 14, 1966 (S Resides: Asheville, NC HS: Dublin (Dublin, Texas) College: Texas at Arlington '8

Monty McCutchen has officiated 886 regular seaso son. He worked the 2007 NBA All-Star Game in Lagated the 1996 and 1997 Mexico Challenges, as we

Prior to joining the NBA 15 years ago, McCutchen sthe All Star game his second year and the playoffs last three years he was with the league.

McCutchen graduated Cum Laude with a degree in from the University of Texas at Arlington.

McCutchen is an avid outdoorsman who enjoys bacscape photography.

#### ty #13

ns eason

San Angelo, Texas)

38

n and 44 playoff games entering the 2007-08 seas Vegas and was a member of the crew that officill as the 1998 Schick Rookie Game.

spent four seasons in the CBA, where he worked all four years. He also officiated the CBA Finals the

English Literature and Speech Communication

ckcountry hiking, canoeing, camping and land-

Curren

Born: September

HS: B

Rodney Mott has officiated 669 regular season gan NBA career. Prior to joining the NBA officiating staff years officiating in the Los Angeles Pro Am basketh lege level, and four years of high school officiating

#### lott, Rodney #71

BA Experience: 11 seasons tly in his 12th NBA season 3, 1957 (New Albany, Ind.) Resides: Las Vegas, Nev. shop Turner (Buffalo, N.Y.)



College: San Diego State '86

nes and two playoff games during his 11-season if, Mott spent four years officiating in the CBA, eight ball league, three years officiating at the junior colexperience in San Diego.



#### Nies, Jack #35

NBA Experience: 30 seaso Currently in his 31<sup>st</sup> NBA se Born: November 11, 1937 (

Resides: Tucson, Ariz.

HS: St. Peter's Prep. (Jerse College: St. Mary's (Kan.)

Veteran official Jack Nies has worked 2,000 regula 10 NBA Finals games, over his 30-season NBA car worked 2,000 games in their career.

Nies was a member of the crew that officiated the 1 and 2005 NBA All-Star Games, the 1994 Mexico Cl 1987.

Prior to joining the NBA, Nies officiated in the Easternine years of high school officiating experience in N

Nies earned his Psychology/Philosophy degree from the basketball team. In addition, he helped lead his State Championship, and was an All-State Selection

Nies' community involvement includes working with neglected Latino children. He is also involved with

eason Jersey City, N.J.)

ey City, N.J.) 61

ns

r season games and 150 playoff games, including eer. He is one of only six NBA officials who have

1997 McDonald's Championship in Paris, the 1995 hallenge and the NBA Legends game in Seattle in

ern League (CBA) for seven years. He also has lew Jersey.

m St. Mary's in Kansas where he was a member of high school basketball team to the New Jersey n in 1955.

Casa De Los Ninos, a shelter for abused and Primavera, a homeless shelter.

#### Nunez,

Curre Born: Se

HS: St. Ma College: Gr

Nunez joined the NBA officiating staff four years ag games. Prior to joining the NBA, Nunez worked the then officiated collegiately in the Pac-10, West Coa where he also worked the NCAA Tournament from (2001-04), NBA Development League (2001-03) ar 01),

While attending Grand Canyon University, he played ing the 1981 season.

#### **Jr., Tommy #28**

Experience: Four seasons htly in his fifth NBA season otember 7, 1959 (Phoenix) Resides: Chandler, Ariz. ry's High School (Phoenix) and Canyon University '83



o, and has officiated 228 regular season NBA high school ranks in Arizona from 1980-1990, st and Big Sky Conferences from 1988-2004, 2002-04. In addition, he officiated in the WNBA of the Continental Basketball Association (1999-

d baseball on two NAIA Championship teams dur-



#### Olesiak, Ron #44 NBA Experience: 20 season

Currently in his 21<sup>st</sup> NBA se Born: July 13, 1947 (Chicag Resides: Lake Villa, III. HS: Kelvyn Park (Chicago) College: Wright College (Ch

Since joining the NBA officiating staff 20 years ago, 18 playoff games, as well as the 1996 Schick Rook collegiate officiating experience in several collegiating experience in Illinois.

He is also a member of the Chicago Public League ducted into the Athletic officials Basketball Hall of F

Olesiak played on six national championship softba of Fame. In his spare time, Olesiak is a tennis inst ing USTA leagues and tournaments, playing softba ns ason go)

iicago)

Olesiak has officiated 1,109 regular season and ie Game. His resume also includes seven years of e conferences and 18 years of high school officiat-

ame.

Basketball Association for referees and was in-

Ill teams and is a member of multiple softball Halls ructor and enjoys riding his horses, biking, attendll, boating, water skiing and rollerblading.

NE Currer Born: July

HS:

Violet Palmer, who has the unique status of being t ciated 630 regular season games and four playoff only two women (along with Dee Kanter) to officiate

Before joining the NBA, Palmer officiated in the WN ing the 1997 WNBA Championship. She has two years collegiate officiating experience, including wome Coast, Big Sky, and Big West Conferences, as well onship games. Palmer also has nine years of high seven years of USA Basketball officiating experiences.

Before becoming an official, Palmer was a success high school levels. She was a four-year letter winner NCAA Division II Finals in 1985 and 1986. In additional High School.

Off the court, Palmer is on the Board of Directors for also is involved with the City of Los Angeles Youth

#### almer, Violet #12

BA Experience: 11 seasons of the season of the season 20, 1964 (Lynwood, Calif.)
Resides: Los Angeles Compton (Compton, Calif.)
ege: Cal. Poly Pomona '87



he only current female official in the NBA, has offigames over the past 11 seasons. Palmer is one of eregular season games in the NBA.

IBA during the league's inaugural season, includears of CBA officiating experience and nine years n's games in the Pac-10, Western Athletic, West as five NCAA Final Fours and two NCAA Champischool officiating experience in California and ce.

ful basketball player both at the collegiate and er at Cal. Poly Pomona, where her team won the on, she was on the basketball team at Compton

or the National Association of Sports Officials. She Referee Clinic in her hometown of Los Angeles.



### Phillips, Jason # NBA Experience: nine seas

Currently in his 10<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: April 10, 1970 (Weat Resides: Lipan, Texas HS: Cisco (Cisco, Texas) College: Tarleton State Uni

Jason Phillips has officiated 512 regular season ga officiating staff nine seasons ago. In addition, Phillip CBA, working the 1999 CBA Finals. He also officiate WNBA Finals. Phillips spent five years officiating at

Phillips earned a Bachelor of Business Administrativarsity basketball, golf and baseball while at Cisco

Phillips and his wife, Lewana Hensarling, have thre joys spending his time coaching his sons' sports te

23

sons eason herford, Texas)

versity '93

mes and one playoff game since joining the NBA os has six seasons experience officiating in the ed three seasons in the WNBA, working the 1999 the high school level in his home state of Texas.

on degree at Tarleton State. In addition, he played High School in Texas.

e sons and reside in Lipan, Texas, where he enams and playing golf.

#### **Poole**

NBA Curre

Born: Dece

Res HS: Surry County H

College: Newport I

After three seasons in the NBA Development League Poole joined the NBA officiating staff four years ago years in the college ranks in the Southeastern Con-Big 12, Southern Conference, Ohio Valley Conference ated the NCAA Tournament from 1996 through 200

While attending Newport News Apprentice School I four years.

## Experience: Four seasons ntly in his fifth NBA season mber 24, 1967 (Surry, Va.) sides: Newport News, Va.

ligh School (Dendron, Va.) News Apprentice School '90



ue, where he worked the postseason each year, of and has officiated 231 games. Poole spent 12 ference, Big East, Atlantic 10, Conference USA, ince, and the Atlantic Sun Conference. He officity, including the 2004 NCAA Final Four.

ne received Basketball MVP honors three out of



#### Richardson, Dero NBA Experience: 11 seaso

Currently in his 12<sup>th</sup> NBA so Born: February 3, 1962 (Br Resides: Los Angeles HS: R.B. Stall (Charleston, College: Los Angeles Dom

Derek Richardson has officiated 680 regular seaso 2003 NBA Rookie Game in Atlanta, during his 11 seaso Richardson spent eight years officiating in the CBA games of the 1996 CBA Finals.

Richardson played basketball at Los Angeles South gree in Criminal Justice. He went on to earn a degr Dominguez Hills.

Richardson has volunteered with the South Central ball programs.

#### ek #63

ns eason ooklyn, N.Y.)

S.C.) inguez Hills '91

n games and one playoff game, as well as the easons as an NBA official. Prior to joining the NBA, including the 1996 CBA All-Star game and two

nwest College and earned an Associate of Arts deee in Administration of Justice from Los Angeles

Los Angeles YMCA, assisting with youth basket-

#### Richa

Curre Born: Augus

HS: Westingho

Leroy Richardson served his country for 12 years in (May 1982 – January 1994), and was the 1991 and Neck, Va. He was also awarded the Navy Achiever Richardson was an enlisted surface warfare special was deployed to the Mediterranean from August 19 flavik, Iceland from April 1986 through May 1987.

After leaving the Navy, Richardson decided to purs he has officiated 771 regular season games and th was a member of the crew that officiated the 2000 and the 2003 Japan Games.

Richardson has three years of CBA officiating experience Pro-Am including the 1992 Pro Am Nationals. He are ence in the Big East, Southeastern and Ohio Valley ating in Virginia high schools, where he worked the

Richardson has been involved with the Tidewater E schools and organizations. An avid sports fan, Rich football and baseball.

### dson, Leroy #51

A Experience: 13 seasons ntly in his 14<sup>th</sup> NBA season t 21, 1964 (Brooklyn, N.Y.) Resides: Suffolk, Va. buse V & T (Brooklyn, N.Y.)



n the United States Navy I 1992 Tactragrulant sailor of the year in Dam nent Medal and two Good Conduct Medals. Iist and underwater sea surveillance specialist, 188 through February 1989 and stationed in Ke-

ue officiating full time. Since joining the NBA staff, ree playoff games over the past 13 seasons, and Schick Rookie Game, 2000 NBA All-Star Saturday

rience and 10 years of officiating experience in the lso has three years of collegiate officiating experi
Conferences. Richardson spent eight years officiVHSL State Tournament.

Detention and various local public and private pardson enjoys watching car racing, basketball,



## Robinson, Phil #

NBA Experience: 10 seaso Currently in his 11th NBA se Born: April 2, 1961 (Florence Resides: Opelika, Ala.

HS: Tuscaloosa County (No College: Livingston University

Phil Robinson has officiated 584 regular season ga NBA official. He officiated the 2004 NBA All-Star ga munity Service Award.

Prior to joining the NBA, Robinson worked two yea ment League. He has 11 years of collegiate officiation and Trans America Athletic Conferences. Robinson rience in Alabama, working the state playoffs from

Robinson was captain of the baseball team at Livin and basketball teams in high school. He graduated ical Education, and went on to receive a Masters in son furthered his education by adding an Endorser State of Alabama, which he completed at the Univerligh School.

The community conscious Robinson is actively involunty. He also speaks to local high school seniors tion, volunteers at officiating camps and golf tourna gymnastics tournaments.

Phil Robinson's hobbies include spending time with gymnastics and traveling. He and his family reside

#### 11

ns eason e, Ala.)

orthport, Ala.) sity '84

mes as he prepares for his 11th season as an me, and was the recipient of the 2000 NBA Com-

rs in the CBA and one year in the NBA Developng experience in the Southeastern, Ohio Valley, also has five years of high school officiating expe-1987-1992.

gston University and the captain of his baseball from Livingston with a degree in Health and Phys-Education Administration from Troy State. Robinnent for History for Secondary Education in the ersity of Alabama while he was teaching at Hillcrest

olved with the Boys & Girls Club of Greater Lee about the importance of post-secondary educaments and coaches Little League baseball and

his family; playing golf, baseball and basketball; in Opelika, Ala.

Current

Born: March

HS

NBA E

College: Troy State University '96

Eli Roe has officiated 176 regular season games de the NBA staff, Roe officiated in the CBA, NBA Deve the D-League Finals for two years, the D-League p two years.

On the collegiate level, Roe refereed in the SEC, A sion II and III, NAIA and Juco league games. He a ference tournaments.

Off the court, Roe enjoys playing golf, exercising as

Roe, Eli #64
Experience: Three seasons
by in his fourth NBA season
of 18, 1974 (Anderson, Ind.)
Resides: Orlando, Fla.
of Highland (Anderson, Ind.)
of Master Degree (math) '98



uring his first three NBA seasons. Prior to joining elopment League and WNBA. He participated in layoffs for four years and the WNBA Playoffs for

SUN and OVC conferences and numerous Diviso worked in four Division One post-season con-

nd spending time with his son.



# Rush, Eddie F. #3 NBA Experience: 21 seaso

Currently in his 22<sup>nd</sup> NBA se Born: September 19, 1961 Resides: McDonough, Ga. HS: W.H. Spencer (Colum College: Georgia State '83

In addition to being a member of the NBA officiating also been a FIBA official and involved with USA Ba NBA, he has officiated 1,382 regular season and 18 Rush was also a member of the crew that officiated 2000 & 2008 NBA All-Star Games. He also was se Beijing.

Rush has four years officiating experience in the Cl Prior to that, he spent four years officiating at the co Athletic and Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Confe officiating experience in Georgia.

Rush holds a B.B.A. in Marketing from Georgia State seasons. Rush transferred to Georgia State from F team and the 1980 MEAC Mile Relay Champions, was a member of both the track and basketball tea where he was the basketball Regional Tournament

32

eason

(Columbus, Ga.)

bus, Ga.)

y staff for the past 21 seasons, Eddie F. Rush has sketball for the past nine years. While with the 53 playoff games, including 10 NBA Finals games. I the 1994 Japan Games in Yokohama, and the elected to officiate in the 2008 Olympic Games in

BA, where he worked playoff and Finals games. ollegiate level, working in both the Mid-Eastern rences. Rush also has four years of high school

te University, where he played basketball for two lorida A&M where he was a member of the track and was named Most Promising Athlete. He also ms at W.H. Spencer High School in Georgia, MVP and the Offensive Player of the Year.

#### Salvat

Curre

Born: January

HS: Stamford

Bennett Salvatore has been an official in the NBA fular season and 170 playoff games, including 23 N worked the 1993 and 2002 NBA All-Star Games, the many as well as the 1997 Mexico Challenge. Prior

ciating in the CBA, and also has 10 years high scho Member of the National Basketball Referees Association

Salvatore played basketball while attending C.W. P ball, earning All-County honors in 1967 and 1968 a quarterback in 1967. He also played three years of

Salvatore has been involved in the community since the Mickey Lione Foundation, and a motivational sp

Salvatore's father-in-law is the former New York Giaenthusiast who especially enjoys playing golf when

#### ore, Bennett #15

BA Experience: 26 seasons ntly in his 27<sup>th</sup> NBA season 9, 1950 (Stamford, Conn.) Resides: Stamford, Conn. Catholic (Stamford, Conn.)

College: C.W. Post



or the past 26 seasons, and has worked 1,511 reg-BA Finals games. The veteran official has also e 1993 McDonald's Championship in Munich, Gerto joining the NBA, Salvatore spent two years offipol officiating experience. Salvatore was a Board siation from 1989-92.

ost. He also played high school baseball and foots a pitcher as well as All-American and All-State basketball for Stamford Catholic High School.

e early in his career. He is currently involved with beaker for many organizations.

ant Hall of Famer Andy Robustelli. He is a sports he has the free time.



# Smith, Michael #

NBA Experience: 15 seaso Currently in his 16<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: February, 5 1955 (Me Resides: Memphis, Tenn. HS: South Side (Memphis,

A winner of the Vanguard Club Achievement Award the field of sports, NBA veteran official Michael Sm games, including the 1997 Schick Rookie Game, thrope Games.

In addition to his 14 seasons of NBA officiating exp perience and eight years of collegiate officiating ex USA. Smith also has 10 years of high school official that officiated the 1990 McDonald's High School All

Smith's athletic experience includes playing basket Memphis, Tenn.

38

ns eason emphis, Tenn.)

Tenn.)

in recognition of outstanding accomplishments in ith has officiated 882 regular season and 14 playoff se 2000 Mexico Challenge and the 2003 NBA Eu-

erience, Smith has five years of CBA officiating experience in the Big Ten, SEC and Conference ting experience, and was a member of the crew -America Game.

ball and baseball at South Side High School in

Curre

Born: February

HS:

Over the past 19 seasons, veteran official Bill Spoon NBA playoff games and the 1997 Schick Rookie Ga

In addition to his NBA experience, Spooner has severe Pac-10, Big West and West Coast Conferences. He perience in his home state of California, where he compared to the compa

He played football at Taft High School in Woodland

Spooner has volunteered with the Mathis Foundationing and spending time with children.

#### Spooner, Bill #22 BA Experience: 19 seasons Intly in his 20<sup>th</sup> NBA season 23, 1957 (El Paso, Texas)

Resides: Oak Park, Calif. Faft (Woodland Hills, Calif.) College: San Diego St.



ner has worked 1056 regular season games, 54 ame.

ven years of collegiate officiating experience in the also has eight years of high school officiating exofficiated the State and City Finals.

Hills, Calif.

on for Kids. His interests include playing golf, cook-



#### Stafford, Derrick NBA Experience: 20 seaso

Currently in his 21<sup>st</sup> NBA set Born: November 29, 1956 ( Resides: Fayetteville, Ga. HS: Northside (Atlanta) College: Morehouse College

An outstanding high school and collegiate baseball fered a spring training tryout with the Houston Astroand over the past 20 NBA seasons has worked 1,2 a member of the crew that officiated the 1997 McDe Star Game in Orlando and the 2002 NBA All-Star Generated twice on the Executive Board of the National

Stafford has six years of CBA officiating experience He also has seven years of collegiate officiating an Georgia.

While in college he played football and baseball for ference 3-years in baseball and 2-years in football. NFL referee Jerome Boger in 1976

Stafford is the founder and president of hi sown fou coach of the Big Stix (14 and under).

#9

ason Atlanta)

je '78

player, NBA official Derrick Stafford was once ofos. Stafford opted to pursue a career as an official, 07 regular season and 68 playoff games. He was onald's Championship in Paris, the Legends Allcame. The 20-year NBA officiating veteran has also all Basketball Referee Association.

e, and officiated Pro-Am basketball for six years.

d 10 years of high school officiating experience in

four years at Morehouse. Stafford made all con-He was co most valuable player in baseball with

indation, "Don't Foul Out, Inc." and is a baseball

NE Curre

Born: September

HS: Shawnee Mis

Colleg

The son of former USA Basketball Director Bill Wal games and five playoff game over the past 13 seas four years of officiating experience for USA Basketl in the Atlantic Coast, Ohio Valley, and Trans Americ school officiating experience in Kansas and Alaban

Wall enjoys spending his spare time volunteering a Gainesville, Fla. He also works with WUFT and Cla Gainesville, Fla. on various fundraisers.

# Wall, Scott #31 SA Experience: 13 seasons ntly in his 14<sup>th</sup> NBA season 11, 1966 (Jacksonville, Ill.) Resides: Gainesville, Fla. ssion NW (Shawnee, Kan.)

e: Emporia State University



I, Scott Wall has officiated 739 regular season cons. In addition to his NBA experience, Wall has ball, four years of collegiate officiating experience a Athletic Conferences, and five years of high ha.

t the Alachua County Boys & Girls Club in ssic 89 (public television and radio stations) in



## Washington, Ton

NBA Experience: 17 seaso Currently in his 18<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: December 25, 1957 ( Resides: Laverock, Pa. HS: Central (Philadelphia) College: Norfolk State Univ

Over his 17-season NBA officiating career, Tom Wagames, 77 playoff games and one Finals game. He Schick Rookie Game, the 1996 Japan Games in To

In addition to his 17 seasons with the NBA, Washin He has one year collegiate officiating experience in ficiating experience in his hometown of Philadelphia women's league.

Washington is a Cum Laude graduate with a Bache University.

Off the court, Washington is involved with the Sharwith the Amachi Big Brothers Program, the Children Youth Organization and the PGA Juniors Program.

#### า #49

eason (Ft. Smith, Ark.)

ersity '78

shington has officiated 995 regular season was a member of the crew that officiated the 1995 okyo and the 2004 NBA All-Star Game.

gton has two years of CBA officiating experience.
Division II and III, and five years of high school ofa, officiating in the playoffs for both the men's and

an Destini Oberek III. kan ana ing di salah si salah si

elor of Arts degree in Sociology from Norfolk State

on Baptist Church. He has previously volunteered n's Choice Adoption Agency, the Mt. Zion Baptist

NB Curre

Born: November

Bosida

Reside

HS: Edison

Greg Willard has officiated 1,272 regular season aring staff 20 seasons ago. He was a member of the Yokohama as well as the 2000 Schick Rookie Gamyears officiating in the CBA and has four years of contractions.

Pac-10 Conferences.

Willard attended Long Beach State University. He associate of Arts degree. Willard honed his basebawhere he also played two years of soccer.

Willard is currently involved with the Musical Youth ball Officials Association and former NBA official To father of three, Willard is active in coaching local you surfing, photography and computers.

# Villard, Greg #57

A Experience: 20 seasons ntly in his 21st NBA season 5, 1958 (Pasadena, Calif.) s: Huntington Beach, Calif. (Huntington Beach, Calif.) College: Long Beach State



nd 94 playoff games since joining the NBA officiatcrew that officiated the 1992 Japan Games in ie. Prior to joining the NBA, Willard spent four ollegiate officiating experience in the PCAA and

also attended Orange Coast College, earning his ill skills while a student at Edison High School,

Artist Repertory Theatre, the Orange County Footmmy Nunez's Basketball Tournament. A married buth sports leagues and enjoys skiing, swimming,



#### Wood, Leon #40

NBA Experience: 12 seaso Currently in his 13<sup>th</sup> NBA se Born: March 25, 1962 (Colo Resides: Ladera Ranch, Ca HS: St. Monica (Santa Mon College: Arizona/Cal State

Leon Wood's connection with the NBA began as a Philadelphia, Washington, New Jersey, San Antonio 3.2 assists and 1.2 rebounds as a guard during his officiating career, he has worked 743 regular seaso 2000 Schick Rookie Game. In addition to his NBA pedal winning 1984 United States Olympic Basket 1983 Pan-Am Games.

Wood has three years of CBA officiating experience in the Ohio Valley and Trans America Athletic Confe ating experience in California.

He played for the University of Arizona for one seas where he was named All-American. The native of S County Hall of Fame, and in 1998, Wood was induc Wood was a member of the basketball team at St.

Wood volunteers with Cal Swish Basketball Club. Fweightlifting and tennis.

ason ımbia, S.C.) alif. ica, Calif.) Fullerton '84

player when he played professionally with o, Atlanta and Sacramento, averaging 6.4 points, six-year NBA career. During his 12-season NBA n games and seven playoff games, as well as the playing career, Wood was a member of the Gold ball Team, and won another Gold Medal in the

e and one year of collegiate officiating experience erences. He also has one year of high school offici-

anta Monica, Calif. is an inductee in the Orange cted into the Cal State Fullerton Hall of Fame. Monica High School.

lis hobbies include playing golf, television,

son before transferring to Cal. State Fullerton

#### Haywoo

NBA Experience: Curre

HS: I

Haywoode Workman is one of three new officials for pick by the Atlanta Hawks in 1989 he played professeas from 1989 to 2000.

He has spent the last four seasons officiating in the the CBA before joining the NBA.

Workman joins Bernie Fryer and Leon Wood on the sition to officiating.

He was inducted into the Oral Roberts University A

# de Workman #66 ntly in his first NBA season Born: Charlotte, NC Resides: Tampa, FL Myers Park (Charlotte, NC) College: Oral Roberts



or the 2008-09 NBA season. A second round draft sionally for eight seasons in the NBA and over-

e short list of NBA players who have made the tran-

NBA Development League and also officiated in

thletics Hall of Fame in 2003.



# Wright, Sean #65

NBA Experience: Three sea Currently in his fourth NBA Born: August 29, 1971 (New Resides: Dacula, Ga.

HS: W.P. Davidson (Mobile College: Spring Hill College

Sean Wright completed his third season with having joining the NBA, Wright was an official in the NBA I playoffs in 2003-04 and the championship game in

Wright's collegiate officiating experience includes working Valley, Atlantic Sun and South Western conference championship in 2203 and the Men's NCAA E

Wright was an official during the 2004 And 1 Mix Tation charity basketball game in 2006 and the Terrell 2005.

asons season w York, N.Y.)

, Ala.)

e '93; MBA at University of Mobile, '96

Development League where he participated in the 2005.

g officiated 171 regular season games. Prior to

vorking in the SEC, Colonial, Big South, Southern, rences. He participated in the Ohio Valley Confer-Division II tournament in 2004.

pe Tour. He officiated the Eduardo Najera Founda-Owens Foundation charity basketball game in

1

#### Wund

NE

Curre Born: June

DOM: Jun

HS: Lansdowne-

Mark Wunderlich has officiated 1,037 regular season game since joining the NBA officiating staff. The 18 Challenge at All-Star Weekend and the 1994 and 2

Prior to joining the NBA, Wunderlich spent three ye Star, Playoff and Finals games. He also has three years and III, and three years experience at the Junior school officiating experience in Pennsylvania, when

Wunderlich played basketball and football at Lansd

Wunderlich also participates in a clinic at Don Guar Philadelphia Referee's.

# derlich, Mark #18 BA Experience: 18 seasons on the his 19th NBA season et 12, 1958 (Philadelphia) Resides: West Chester, Pa. Aldan (Lansdowne, Pa.)

College: Albright College



on and 52 playoff games and one NBA Finals -season veteran also officiated the 2001 Rookie 004 Mexico Challenge.

ars officiating in the CBA, where he worked All vears of collegiate officiating experience in Division College level. Wunderlich has seven years of high e he worked the playoffs.

owne-Aldan High School.

nella School for the under privilege with the other



# Zarba, Zach #58

NBA Experience: Five seas Currently in his sixth NBA s Born: April 29, 1975 (New N Resides: Kew Gardens, N.' HS: Midwood High School College: SUNY New Paltz '9

Zach Zarba has officiated 307 regular season NBA the NBA, Zarba officiated in the NBA Development crew that officiated the 2003 D-League Finals. He a years officiating in the IBL.

Zarba has three years of collegiate officiating experiences. In addition, he has three years

While at New Paltz, Zarba was a member of the bason. He graduated with a degree in Political Science work for EBC High School in Bushwick, Brooklyn.

eason ork) Y. (Brooklyn, N.Y.) 97 games during his five-year career. Prior to joining

ons

League for two years where he was part of the also spent one year officiating in the CBA and two

rience in the ACC, SEC, Colonial, ASUN, OVC and of high school officiating experience in New York.

sketball team and named captain his senior sea-

e. He currently does public and community service

#### Zi

NBA E Currentl

Born: Au

HS: Kearns High (Kearns, Utah

Gary Zielinski has officiated 412 regular season ga his seven seasons in the NBA, Zielinski officiated for WNBA. Zielinski worked the CBA Finals from 1997-WNBA Finals from 1998-2001.

### elinski, Gary #59

y in his eighth NBA season igust 31, 1965 (Harvey, III.)

xperience: Seven seasons Resides: Magna, Utah )College: Eastern Utah '86



mes entering the 2007-08 season. In addition to or seven seasons in the CBA and four in the -2000, the CBA All-Star Game in 1995 and the

# **Development & Training**







The NBA's officiating staff consists of approximately NBA experience and nearly two decades of officiation Development Programs cover three major areas:

# Development

Preparation.

The NBA's Development program features a summ cials are invited each year.

NBA Officials who have been on the staff for three summer program as well as officiate in the NBA De

Potential candidates and D-League officials officials valuable professional experience. Classroom sess immediate following each game by veteran NBA re

The NBA Development League, the NBA's minor le the league's newest prospects as well as a training managers and crew chiefs.

After a D-League official has demonstrated the abil NBA summer programs, the league may bring then spend an intensive week reviewing rules and rule in a complete overview of officiating in the NBA. They job interview.

# On-Going Education

Officials now use the latest advancements in techn tops with digital game collections and retrieval capa site that facilitates daily communication with the lea

Much of their preparation is done over the Internet. tions plus take a weekly rules test.

Officials also use the secure Internet site to submit other officials prepare for upcoming games with the

The league also sends video clips to officials as ne referee may need to focus on.

Each official receives 3-4 Training Tapes over the of general play calling.

y 60 officials who average more than 10 years of ng experience. The NBA Official's Training and Development, On-Going Education and Game Day

years or less are also required to take part in the velopment League.

e NBA Summer League games in order to gain inions with instruction and game tape breakdowns ferees who act as instructors.

ague, also serves as a great training ground for ground for NBA officials to become better game

ity to officiate a NBA game and completes several into an annual preseason meeting where they interpretations, analyzing plays and mechanics and also will work pre season games in their on going

ology to assist in their development, including lapabilities. All officials have access to a private webague.

The officials are sent daily plays with interpreta-

game reports and game summaries, which help same teams.

cessary to cover specific development concerns a

ourse of the season with 40-50 plays as a review

## **Game Day Operations**

On game day, officials meet to go over game repor ous games for the teams on tap that night. They spanalyzing case studies as they prepare for the mate

Arrive at the arena at least 75 minutes prior to the gas discussing match-ups, mechanics, and other in also select the game ball and make sure it is correct

Post-game, the officials review pertinent plays in th

Officials are required to submit a select number of website with comments on each call or no call.

# **Assignments**

The following criteria go into determining crew assi

Crew chiefs and crews are determined at the begin

Schedules are given out on the 10th of each month

No referee will officiate more than nine games with

No referee will officiate a game in the same city wit

All of the above criteria can be adjusted when need

ts, game summaries and specific cases from previbend much of their time breaking down video and ch-up.

game and check the video replay system and well formation regarding the game. The crew chief will ctly inflated.

e locker room and submit their game report.

video breakdowns to the league via their private

gnments:

ning of the season.

for the following month.

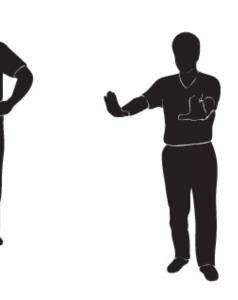
any one team.

hin 14 days.

led due to injuries and illnesses.

# **Misunderstood Rules**







#### **Defensive Three Seconds:**

A defensive player is not allowed inside the key area for more than three seconds unless he is guarding the player with the ball or is actively guarding any opponent. To be considered actively guarding, a defender must be within an arms length of an opponent. If an offensive player moves through the key, the defender must be within an arms length, and also move along with the offensive player. He can not just stand there and put his arms out to get a new three second count.

# Goaltending:

When a player shoots the ball, a defender may not touch the ball after it reaches its highest point. If so, the shot shall be ruled successful. A defender also can not touch a shot after it has hit the backboard and is going towards the rim, whether it is going up or down. Once the ball is on or directly above the rim, no player can touch the ball. If an offensive player is guilty in any of the above circumstances, basket interference shall be ruled and no points can be scored. If it is a defender, two or three points shall be scored depending on the type of field goal attempted.

#### **Forearm Fouls:**

A defender may not be in contact with an extended forearm to an offensive player with the ball at any time above the free throw line extended. Below the free throw line extended and outside the lower defensive box, a defender may use an extended forearm to the back/side of an opponent with the ball to maintain his legally obtained position. Inside the lower defensive box, a defender may use an extended forearm at anytime to maintain his position against a payer with the ball. At no time may the forearm be used to dislodge, reroute or impede the offensive player.

# **Hand Checking:**

A defender may not place and keep his hand on an opponent unless he is in the area near the basket and the offensive player has his back to the basket. A defender may momentarily touch an opponent with his hand anywhere on the court as long as it does not affect the opponent's movement (speed, quickness, balance, rhythm).

#### Clear Path to the Basket:

If a fast break starts in a team's backcourt and a defender fouls any offensive player when the team is going to score an easy basket, a clear path foul has occurred. When the foul happens, no defender can be ahead of the ball where he could establish a position between the ball and the basket.

## Away-From-The-Play Foul:

Once the game clock reaches 2:00 in the fourth period or 2:00 of overtime periods, any defensive foul prior to the ball being released during a throw-in shall be penalized with one free throw by any player in the game and retaining the ball at the same spot. Also during this time, the same penalty would apply if a defender takes a foul against an offensive player who is not part of the action. This is to prevent teams from fouling players who are not the best free throw shooters as a strategy to gain an advantage in the critical part of a game.

#### Flagrant Fouls:

These fouls are considered unnecessary and/or excessive. There are two types of flagrant foul, 1 and 2. A flagrant foul 1 is unnecessary contact. This is usually when a defensive player winds-up and makes hard contact with the offensive player or makes hard contact and then follows through. A flagrant foul 2 has the components of a flagrant foul 1 and is unnecessary and excessive contact. This usually has a wind-up motion, hard contact and a follow through. Both fouls carry a penalty of two free throws and the team that was fouled retains possession. A flagrant foul 2 also results in an ejection of the player committing the foul once it is reviewed by instant replay. A player also is ejected if he commits two flagrant foul penalty 1's in the same game.

### Illegal Screens/Picks:

A screen or pick is when an offensive player gets to a legal position on the court in the path of a defender for the purpose of slowing down the defender or making him change directions. An illegal screen/pick is when the offensive player does not get into a legal position. When picking a stationary opponent from the backside, you must give that player a step. When picking a sta-

tionary player from the front or side, a player can go right next to him as long as he does not make illegal contact. If the opponent is moving, you must get to your position and give him an opportunity to stop and/or change direction. The speed of the player will determine the distance. You cannot just jump in front of a moving opponent at the last second.

# Block/Charge:

A block/charge foul occurs when a defender tries to get in front of his man to stop him from going in that direction. If he does not get into a legal defensive position and contact occurs, it is a blocking foul. If he gets to a legal position and the offensive player runs into him it is an offensive foul. In both situations, if the contact is marginal, no foul may be called. To get into a legal position defending against the dribble, the defender needs to get his torso directly in the path and beat him to the spot. On a drive to the basket, the defender must get to his position before the shooter starts his upward shooting motion. For off ball players, the defender must get into position and allow enough opportunity for the offensive player to stop and/or change direction. All ties are considered blocks as the defender did not beat him to the spot but arrived at the same time.

#### **Restricted Area:**

The restricted area (RA) is the area within the arched line on the court located below the rim. Its purpose is to stop secondary defenders from taking a position under the basket in an attempt to draw the offensive foul when a player is driving to the basket. If an offensive player drives past his primary defender on the way to the basket and a secondary defender comes over, he must establish a legal position outside the RA to draw an offensive foul. If the drive starts inside the Lower Defensive Box (LDB - this is the area from the bottom tip of the free throw circle to the endline between the two 3' posted-up marks), the secondary defender is legally allowed to be positioned inside the RA. The restricted are also does not apply if the secondary defender jumps in attempting to block the shot, the offensive player leads with his leg or knee in an unnatural motion or uses his off arm to prevent the defender from blocking his shot. The RA does not extend from below the backboard to the baseline. Therefore, if a player drives the baseline and is not attempting to go directly to the rim, the RA does not apply.

## Traveling:

To start a dribble after establishing a pivot foot, the ball must be released from the player's hand before his pivot foot leaves the floor or he has committed a traveling violation. A player who receives the ball while moving is allowed a two count rhythm but must release the ball prior to the third step touching the floor. When ending his dribble a player may use a two count rhythm in coming to a stop, passing or shooting. A player who fall s to the floor while holding the ball or while coming to a stop may not gain an advantage by rolling on the floor. A player who attempts a shot may not be the first to touch the ball if it fails to touch the backboard, rim or another player. If a player comes to a stop on the count of one when both feet are on the floor or touch the floor simultaneously, he may pivot using either foot as his pivot. If he alights with both feet he must release the ball before either foot touches the floor. If a player has one foot on the floor or lands with one foot first to the floor, he may only pivot with that foot. Once that foot is lifted from the floor to shoot or pass it may not return until the ball is released. If a player jumps off one foot on the count of one he may land with both feet simultaneously for count two. In this situation, the player may not pivot with either foot and if one or both feet leave the floor the ball must be released before either return to the floor. When a player gathers the ball he may not step consecutively with the same foot, as in a hopping motion

#### Marginal/Incidental Contact:

While some contact may occur during a game, it does not mean a foul has been committed. Contact which is incidental to an effort by a player to play an opponent or to perform normal defensive or offensive movements should not be considered illegal. Players are allowed normal body contact with opponents when reaching for a loose ball if they both have the same opportunity to get

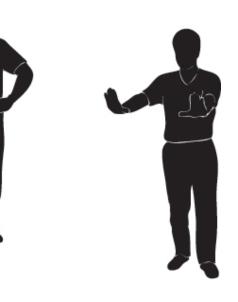
the ball. This type of play shall be ruled incidental if neither illegally gains an advantage. The hand is considered "Part of the ball" when it is in contact with the ball. It is not a foul if a defensive player makes normal contact with a players hand when it is in contact with the ball.

#### Fumble:

A player who is holding the ball and fumbles it out of his control may recover the ball. If his pivot foot moves to recover the ball, he must then pass or shoot the ball. If he fumbles and recovers it without moving his pivot foot and before the ball touches the floor, he retains his status before the fumble. Therefore, when a player jumps to shoot and the ball slips out of his hands, he may recover the ball.

# **Official Rules**







# RULE NO.1 COURT DIMENSIONS—EQUIPMENT

#### Section I—Court and Dimensions

- a. The playing court shall be measured and marked as shown in the court diagram. (See page 8)
- b. A free throw lane shall be marked at each end of the court with dimensions and markings as shown on the court diagram. All boundary lines are part of the lane; lane space marks and neutral zone marks are not. The color of the lane space marks and neutral zones shall contrast with the color of the boundary lines. The areas identified by the lane space markings are 2" by 8" inches and the neutral zone marks are 12" by 8".
- c. A free throw line shall be drawn (2" wide) across each of the circles indicated in the court diagram. It shall be parallel to the end line and shall be 15' from the plane of the face of the backboard.
- d. The three-point field goal area has parallel lines 3' from the sidelines, extending from the baseline and an arc of 23'9" from the middle of the basket which intersects the parallel lines.
- e. Four hash marks shall be drawn (2" wide) perpendicular to the sideline on each side of the court and 28' from the baseline. These hash marks shall extend 3' onto the court.
- f. Two hash marks shall be drawn (2" wide) perpendicular to the baseline on each side of the free throw lane line. These hash marks shall be 3' from the free throw lane line and extend 6" onto the court.
- g. Four hash marks shall be drawn (2" wide) parallel to the baseline on each side of the free throw circle. These hash marks shall be 13' from the baseline and 3' from the free throw lane lines and shall be 6" in length.
- h. Two hash marks shall be drawn (2" wide) perpendicular to the sideline, in front of the scorer's table, and 4' on each side of the midcourt line. This will designate the Substitution Box area.
- i. A half-circle shall be created 4' from the center of the basket and then parallel to the

lane line to the face of the backboard with a solid two-inch line.

## Section II—Equipment

- a. The backboard shall be a rectangle measuring6' horizontally and 32' vertically. Thefront surface shall be flat and transparent.b. A transparent backboard shall be marked with
- a 2" white rectangle centered behind the ring. This rectangle shall have outside dimensions of 24" horizontally and 18" vertically.
- c. Home management is required to have a spare board with supporting unit on hand for emergencies, and a steel tape or extension
- ruler and a level for use if necessary.

  d. Each basket shall consist of a pressure-re-
- lease NBA approved metal safety ring 18" in inside diameter with a white cord net 15" to 18" in length. The cord of the net shall not be
- less than 30 thread nor more than 120 thread and shall be constructed to check the ball momentarily as it passes through the basket.
- e. Each basket ring shall be securely attached to the backboard with its upper edge 10'
- above and parallel to the floor and equidistant from the vertical edges of the board. The nearest point of the inside edge of the ring shall be 6" from the plane of the face of the
- board. The ring shall be painted orange. f. (1) The ball shall be an officially approved NBA ball between 7½ and 8½ pounds
- pressure.
  (2) Six balls must be made available to each team for pre-game warmup.
- g. NBA arena backboards must contain four strips of LED lights, synchronized with the game clock, outlining the inside of the four sides of the backboard to indicate the expiration of time.

# RULE NO. 2 OFFICIALS AND THEIR DUTIES

#### Section I—The Game Officials

- a. The game officials shall be a crew chief and two referees. They will be assisted by an official scorer and two trained timers. One timer will operate the game clock and the other will operate the 24-second clock. All officials shall be approved by the Basketball Operations Department.
- b. The officials shall wear the uniform prescribed by the NBA.

#### Section II—Duties of the Officials

- a. The officials shall, prior to the start of the game, inspect and approve all equipment, including court, baskets, balls, backboards, timer's and scorer's equipment.
- b. The officials shall not permit players to play with any type of hand, arm, face, nose, ear, head or neck jewelry.
- c. The officials shall not permit any player to wear equipment which, in their judgment, is dangerous to other players. Any equipment which is of hard substance (casts, splints, guards and braces) must be padded or foam covered and have no exposed sharp or cutting edge. All the face masks and eye or nose protectors must conform to the contour of the face and have no sharp or protruding edges. Approval is on a game-to-game basis.
- d. All equipment used must be appropriate for basketball. Equipment that is unnatural and designed to increase a player's height or reach, or to gain an advantage, shall not be used.
- e. The officials must check the game balls to see that they are properly inflated. The recommended
- ball pressure should be between 72 and 82 pounds.
- f. The crew chief shall be the official in charge.
- g. If a coach desires to discuss a rule or interpretation of a rule prior to the start of a game or between periods, it will be mandatory for the officials to ask the other coach to be present during the discussion. The same procedure shall be followed if the officials wish to

discuss a game situation with either coach.

h. The designated official shall toss the ball at the start of the game. The crew chief shall decide whether or not a goal shall count if the officials disagree, and he shall decide matters upon which scorers and timers disagree. i. All officials shall be present during the 20-minute pre-game warm-up period to observe and report to the Basketball Operations Department any infractions of Rule 12ASection IX—j (hanging on the basket ring) and to review scoring and timing procedures with table personnel.

- j. The crew chief must check the Active List prior to the start of the game.
- k. Officials must meet with team captains prior to the start of the game.
- I. Officials must report any atypical or unique incident to the Basketball and Referee Operations Departments by E-mail. Flagrant, punching, fighting fouls or a team's failure to have eight players to begin the game must also be reported.

#### Section III—Elastic Power

The officials shall have the power to make decisions on any point not specifically covered in the rules. The Basketball and Referee Operations Departments will be advised of all such decisions at the earliest possible moment.

# Section IV—Different Decisions By Officials a. The crew chief shall have the authority to set aside or question decisions regarding a

rule interpretation made by either of the other officials.

b. If two officials give conflicting signals as to who caused the ball to go out-of-bounds, they will conference and reconstruct the play in an attempt to make the correct call. If no resolution is reached, a jump ball will be signaled between the two players involved at the nearest circle. If the two players cannot be identified, the jump ball shall be administered at the center circle between any two opponents in the game. If one official signals and another official clearly knows the call is incorrect, they should conference and the calling official may change the call on the information given.

However, if both officials are adamant about their ruling, a jump ball should be held similar to above.

- c. In the event that a violation and foul occur at the same time, the foul will take precedence.
- d. Double Foul (See Rule 12B—Section VI—f).
- e. If the two officials differ on a block/charge foul involving the restricted area and/or lower defensive box, they will conference and share information in an attempt to make the correct call. If no resolution is reached it will be treated as a double foul (See Rule 12B-Section VI-f).

# Section V—Time and Place for Decisions

- a. The officials have the power to render decisions for infractions of rules committed inside or outside the boundary lines. This includes periods when the game may be stopped for any reason.
- b. When a personal foul or violation occurs, an official will blow his whistle to terminate play. The whistle is the signal for the timer to stop the game clock. If a personal foul has occurred, the official will indicate the number of the offender to the official scorer, the type of foul committed and the number of free throws, if any, to be attempted or indicate the spot of the throw-in.
- If a violation has occurred the official will indicate (1) the nature of the violation by giving the correct signal (2) the number of the offender, if applicable (3) the direction in which the ball will be advanced.
- c. When a team is entitled to a throw-in, an official shall clearly signal (1) the act which caused the ball to become dead (2) the spot of the throw-in (3) the team entitled to the throw-in, unless it follows a successful field goal or free throw.
- d. When a whistle is erroneously sounded, whether the ball is in a possession or nonposses-
- status, it is an inadvertent whistle and shall be interpreted as a suspension-ofplay.
- e. An official may suspend play for any unusual circumstance (Rule 4—Section XIV).

# Section VI—Correcting Errors A. FREE THROWS

Officials may correct an error if a rule is inadvertently set aside and results in the following:

 A team not shooting a merited free throw that will remain in play.

EXCEPTION: If the offensive team scores or shoots earned free throws as a result of a personal foul prior to possession by the defensive team the error shall be ignored if more than 24 seconds has expired.

- (2) A team not shooting a merited free throw that will not remain in play. The error shall be corrected, all play shall stand and play will resume from the point of interruption with the clocks remaining the same.
- (3) A team shooting an unmerited free throw.
- (4) Permitting the wrong player to attempt a free throw.
- a. Officials shall be notified of a possible error at the first dead ball.
- b. Errors which occur in the first or third periods must be discovered and rectified prior to the start of the next period.
- c. Errors which occur in the second period must be discovered and the scorer's table notified prior to the officials leaving the floor at the end of the period. The error(s) must be rectified prior to the start of the third period.
- d. Errors which occur in the fourth period or overtime(s) must be discovered and rectified prior to the end of the period.
- e. The ball is not in play on corrected free throw attempt(s). Play is resumed at the same spot and under the same conditions as would have prevailed had the error not been discovered.
- f. All play that occurs is to be nullified if the error is discovered within a 24-second time period. The game clock shall be reset to the time that the error occurred.
- EXCEPTION (1): Acts of unsportsmanlike conduct and all flagrant fouls, and points scored therefrom, shall not be nullified.
- EXCEPTION (2): If the error to be corrected is for a free throw attempt where there is to be no line-up of players on the free throw lane (technical foul, defensive three seconds, flagrant foul, clear path-to-the-basket foul, punching foul, away-from-the-play foul in last

two minutes) the error shall be corrected, all play

shall stand and play shall resume from the point of interruption with the clocks remaining the same.

#### **B. LINEUP POSITIONS**

In any jump ball situation, if the jumpers lined up incorrectly, and the error is discovered:

(1) After more than 24 seconds has elapsed, the teams will continue to shoot for that basket for the remainder of that half and/or overtime. If the error is discovered in the first half, teams will shoot at the proper basket as decided by the opening tap for the second half.
(2) If 24 seconds or less has elapsed, all play shall be nullified.

EXCEPTION: Acts of unsportsmanlike conduct, all flagrant fouls, and points scored therefrom, shall not be nullified and play will resume from the original jump ball with players facing the proper direction.

#### C. THROW-IN

If the second, third or fourth period or any throwin begins with the wrong team being awarded possession or the teams facing in the wrong direction, and the error is discovered:

- (1) after 24 seconds has elapsed, the error cannot be corrected.
- (2) with 24 seconds or less having elapsed, all play shall be nullified.

EXCEPTION: Acts of unsportsmanlike conduct, all flagrant fouls, and points scored therefrom, shall not be nullified.

#### D. RECORD KEEPING

A record keeping error by the official scorer which involves the score, number of personal fouls and/or timeouts may be corrected by the officials at any time prior to the end of the fourth period. Any such error which occurs in overtime must be corrected prior to the end of that period.

#### Section VII—Duties of Scorers

a. The scorers shall record the field goals made, the free throws made and missed and shall keep a running summary of the points scored. They shall record the personal and technical

fouls called on each player and shall notify the of-

ficials immediately when a sixth personal foul is called on any player. They shall record the timeouts charged to each team, shall notify a team and its coach through an official whenever that team is granted its final (full or 20-second) timeout and shall notify the nearest official each time a team is granted a charged timeout in excess of the legal number. In case there is a question about an error in the scoring, the scorer shall check with the crew chief at once to find the discrepancy. If the error cannot be found, the official shall accept the record of the official scorer, unless he has knowledge that forces him to decide otherwise. b. The scorers shall keep a record of the names, numbers and positions of the players who are to start the game and of all substitutes who enter the game. When there is an infraction of the rules pertaining to submission of the active list, substitutions or numbers of players. they shall notify the nearest official immediately if the ball is dead, or as soon as it becomes dead if it is in play when the infraction is discovered. The scorer shall mark the time at which players are disqualified by reason of receiving six personal fouls, so that it may be easy to ascertain the order in which the players are eligible to go back into the game in accordance with Rule 3—Section I. c. The scorers shall use a horn or other device unlike that used by the officials or timers to signal the officials. This may be used when the ball is dead or in certain specified situations when the ball is in control of a given team. d. When a player is disqualified from the game, or whenever a penalty free throw is being awarded, a buzzer, siren or some other clearly audible sound must be used by the scorer or timer to notify the game officials. It is the duty of the scorekeeper to be certain the officials have acknowledged the sixth personal foul buzzer and the penalty shot buzzer. e. The scorer shall not signal the officials while the ball is in play, except to notify them of the necessity to correct an error. f. Should the scorer sound the horn while the ball is in play, it shall be ignored by the players on the court. The officials must use their

judgment in stopping play to consult with

the scorer's table.

- g. Scorers shall record on the scoreboard the number of team fouls up to a total of five, which will indicate that the team is in a penalty situation.
- h. Scorers shall, immediately, record the name of the team which secures the first possession of the game.

# Section VIII—Duties of Timers

- a. The timers shall note when each half is to start and shall notify the crew chief and both coaches five minutes before this time, or cause them to be notified at least five minutes before the half is to start. They shall signal the scorers two minutes before starting time. They shall record playing time and time of stoppages as provided in the rules. The official timer and the 24-second clock operator shall be provided with digital stop watches to be used with the timing of timeouts and in case the official game clock, 24-second clocks/game clocks located above the backboards fail to work properly.
- b. At the beginning of the first period, any overtime period or whenever play is resumed
  by a jump ball, the game clock shall be started
  when the ball is legally tapped by either of
  the jumpers. No time will be removed from the
  game clock and/or 24-second clock if the
  ball is not legally touched before a violation.
  c. If the game clock has been stopped and the
  ball is put in play by a throw-in, the game
  clock and the 24-second clock shall be started
  when the ball is legally touched by any player
  on the court. The starting of the game clock and
  the 24-second clock will be under the control
  of the official timer.
- d. During an unsuccessful free throw attempt, the game clock will be started when the ball is legally touched. The 24-second clock will be started when player possession of the ball is obtained.
- e. The game clock shall be stopped at the expiration of time for each period and when an official signals timeout. For a charged timeout, the timer shall start a digital stop watch and shall signal the official when it is time to resume play.
- f. The game clock and the scoreboard will combine to cause a horn to sound, automatically,

when playing time for the period has expired. If the horn or buzzer fails to sound, or is not heard, the official timer shall use any other means to notify the officials immediately. g. In a dead ball situation, if the clock shows :00.0, the period or game is considered to have ended although the horn may not have sounded.

EXCEPTION: See Rule 13—Section II—b(2) h. Record only the actual playing time in the last minute of the first, second and third periods.

i. Record only the actual playing time in the last two minutes of the fourth period and the last two minutes of any overtime period(s). RULE NO. 3—PLAYERS, SUBSTITUTES AND COACHES

Section I—Team

- a. Each team shall consist of five players. No team may be reduced to less than five players. If a player in the game receives his sixth personal foul and all substitutes have already been disqualified, said player shall remain in the game and shall be charged with a personal and team foul. A technical foul also shall be assessed against his team. All subsequent personal fouls, including offensive fouls, shall be treated similarly. All players who have six or more personal fouls and remain in the game shall be treated similarly.
- b. In the event that there are only five eligible players remaining and one of these players is injured and must leave the game or is ejected, he must be replaced by the last player who was disqualified by reason of receiving six personal fouls. Each subsequent requirement to replace an injured or ejected player will be treated in this inverse order. Any such reentry into a game by a disqualified player shall be penalized by a technical foul.
- c. In the event that a player leaves the playing court while the ball is in play, play will continue until the next stoppage of play and the player will be replaced if he is not ready to 14 —

return. No technical foul will be assessed, but the incident will be reviewed by the league office for a possible fine and/or suspension. Section II—Starting Line-Ups

At least ten minutes before the game is sched-

uled to begin, the scorers shall be supplied with the name and number of each player who will start the game. Failure to comply with this provision shall be reported to the Basketball Operations Department.

# Section III—The Captain

- a. A team may have a captain and a co-captain numbering a maximum of two. The designated captain may be anyone on the squad who is in uniform, except a player-coach.
- b. The designated captain is the only player who may ask an official about a rule interpretation during a regular or 20-second timeout charged to his team. He may not discuss a judgment decision.
- c. If the designated captain continues to sit on the bench, he remains the captain for the entire game.
- d. In the event that the captain is absent from the court and bench, his coach shall immediately designate a new captain.

## Section IV—The Coach and Others

- a. The coach's position may be on or off the bench from the 28' hash mark to the baseline. They are permitted between the 28' hash mark and the midcourt line to relay information to players but must return to the bench side of the 28' hash mark immediately or be called for a non-unsportsmanlike technical foul. A coach is not permitted to cross the midcourt line and violators will be assessed an unsportsmanlike technical foul immediately. All assistants and trainers must remain on the bench. Coaches and trainers are not permitted to go to the scorer's table, for any reason, except during a dead ball.
- b. A player-coach, if permitted under NBA regulations, will have no special privileges.
   He is to conduct himself in the same manner as any other player.
- c. Any club personnel not seated on the bench must conduct themselves in a manner that would reflect favorably on the dignity of the game and/or the officials. Violations by any of the personnel indicated shall require a written report to the Basketball Operations Department for subsequent action.
- d. The bench shall be occupied only by a leagueapproved head coach, a maximum of three assistant coaches, players and trainer. Dur-

- ing an altercation, the head and assistant coaches are permitted on the court as 'peace-makers.'
- e. If a player, coach or assistant coach is suspended from a game or games, he shall not at any time before, during or after such game or games appear in any part of the arena or stands where his team is playing. A player, coach or assistant coach who is ejected may only remain in the dressing room of his team during the remainder of the game, or leave the building. A violation of this rule shall call for an automatic fine of \$500.

#### Section V—Substitutes

- a. A substitute shall report to the scorer and position himself in the 8' Substitution Box
- located in front of the scorer's table. He shall inform the scorer whom he is going to replace.
- The scorer shall sound the horn as soon as the ball is dead to indicate a substitution. The horn
- does not have to be sounded if the substitution occurs between periods or during timeouts.
- No substitute may enter the game after a successful field goal by either team, unless the ball is dead due to a personal foul, technical
- foul, timeout or violation. He may enter the game after a free throw which will not remain in play, whether made or missed.
- b. The substitute shall remain in the Substitution Box until he is beckoned onto the court by an official. If the ball is about to become live, the beckoning signal shall be withheld.
- c. A substitute must be ready to enter the game when beckoned. No delays for removal of warm-up clothing will be permitted.
- d. The substitute shall not replace a free throw shooter or a player involved in a jump ball unless dictated to do so by an injury, whereby he is selected by the opposing coach. At no time may he be allowed to attempt a free throw awarded as a result of a technical foul.
- e. A substitute shall be considered as being in the game when he is beckoned onto the court or recognized as being in the game by an official. Once a player is in the game, he cannot be removed until the ball is legally touched by a player on the court unless: (1) a personal or technical foul is called, (2) there is a change of possession or (3) administration of infection control rule.

- f. A substitute may be recalled from the scorer's table prior to being beckoned onto the court by an official.
- g. A player may be replaced and allowed to reenter the game as a substitute during the same dead ball.
- h. A player must be in the Substitution Box at the time a violation occurs if the throw-in is to be administered in the backcourt. If a substitute fails to meet this requirement, he may not enter the game until the next legal opportunitv.

EXCEPTION: In the last two minutes of each period or overtime, a reasonable amount of time will be allowed for a substitution.

- i. Notification of all above infractions and ensuing procedures shall be in accordance with Rule 2—Section VII.
- j. No substitutes are allowed to enter the game during an official's suspension-of-play for (1) a delay-of-game warning, (2) retrieving an errant ball, (3) an inadvertent whistle or (4) any other unusual circumstance.

# **EXCEPTIONS:**

- (1) Suspension of play for a player bleeding. See Comments on the Rules—N.
- (2) Seriously-injured player. Player must be removed and opponent is permitted one substitution.

# Section VI—Uniforms (Players Jerseys)

- a. Each player shall be numbered on the front and back of his jersey with a number of solid color contrasting with the color of the shirt. b. Each number must be not less than: "in width and not less than 6" in height on both the front and back. Each player shall have his surname affixed to the back of his game jersey in letters at least 2" in height.
- c. The home team shall wear light color jerseys, and the visitors dark jerseys unless otherwise approved. For neutral court games and doubleheaders, the second team named in the official schedule shall be regarded as the home team and shall wear the light colored jerseys.

#### **RULE NO. 4—DEFINITIONS**

Section I—Basket/Backboard

a. A team's basket consists of the basket ring and net through which its players try to shoot the ball. The visiting team has the choice of baskets for the first half. The basket selected by the visiting team when it first enters onto the court shall be its basket for the first half.

- b. The teams change baskets for the second half.
   All overtime periods are considered extensions of the second half.
- c. Five sides of the backboard (front, two sides, bottom and top) are considered in play when contacted by the basketball. The back of the backboard and the area directly behind it are out-of-bounds.

## Section II—Blocking

Blocking is illegal personal contact which impedes the progress of an opponent. (Comments on the Rules—C)

#### Section III—Dribble

A dribble is movement of the ball, caused by a player in control, who throws or taps the ball to the floor.

- a. The dribble ends when the dribbler:
- (1) Touches the ball simultaneously with both hands
- (2) Permits the ball to come to rest while he is in control of it
- (3) Tries for a field goal
- (4) Throws a pass
- (5) Touches the ball more than once while dribbling, before it touches the floor
- (6) Loses control
- (7) Allows the ball to become dead

#### Section IV—Fouls

- a. A common personal foul is illegal physical contact which occurs with an opponent after the ball has become live and before the horn sounds to end the period. If time expires before the personal foul occurs, the personal foul should be disregarded, unless it was unsportsmanlike.
- EXCEPTION: If the foul is committed on or by a player in the act of shooting, and the shooter released the ball prior to the expiration of time on the game clock, then the foul should be administered in the same manner as with any similar play during the course of the game (See Rule 13—Section II—b(2)).
- b. A technical foul is the penalty for unsportsmanlike conduct or violations by team members on the floor or seated on the bench.
- c. A double foul is a situation in which any two op-

ponents commit personal fouls at approximately the same time.

- d. An offensive foul is illegal contact, committed by an offensive player, after the ball is live and there is team control.
- e. A loose ball foul is illegal contact, after the ball is alive, when team control does not exist.
- f. An elbow foul is making contact with the elbow in an unsportsmanlike manner whether the ball is dead or alive.
- g. A flagrant foul is unnecessary and/or excessive contact committed by a player against an opponent whether the ball is dead or alive.
- h. A punching foul is a punch by a player which makes contact with an opponent whether the ball is dead or alive.
- i. An away-from-the-play foul is illegal contact by the defense in the last two minutes of the game, and/or overtime, which occurs (1) deliberately away from the immediate area of offensive action, and/or (2) prior to the ball being released on a throw-in.

## Section V—Free Throw

A free throw is the privilege given a player to score one point by an unhindered attempt for the goal from a position directly behind the free throw line. This attempt must be made within 10 seconds.

#### Section VI—Frontcourt/Backcourt

- a. A team's frontcourt consists of that part of the court between its endline and the nearer edge of the midcourt line, including the basket and inbounds part of the backboard.
  b. A team's backcourt consists of the entire mid-
- court line and the rest of the court to include the opponent's basket and inbounds part of the backboard.
- c. A ball being held by a player: (1) is in the frontcourt if neither the ball nor the player is touching the backcourt, (2) is in the backcourt if either the ball or player is touching the backcourt.
- d. A ball being dribbled is (1) in the frontcourt when the ball and both feet of the player are in the frontcourt, (2) in the backcourt if the ball or either foot of the player is in the backcourt.
- e. The ball is considered in the frontcourt once it

has broken the plane of the midcourt line and is not in player control.

f. The team on offense must bring the ball across the midcourt line within 8 seconds.

EXCEPTION: (1) kicked ball, (2) punched ball,

- (3) personal or technical foul on the defensive team, (4) delay-of-game warning on the defensive team or (5) infection control.
- g. Frontcourt/backcourt status is not attained until a player with the ball has established a positive position in either half during (1) a jump ball, (2) a steal by a defensive player,
- (3) a throw-in in the last two minutes of the fourth
- period and/or any overtime period or (4) any time the ball is loose.

#### Section VII—Held Ball

A held ball occurs when two opponents have one or both hands firmly on the ball or anytime a defensive player touches the ball causing the offensive player to return to the floor with the ball in his continuous possession.

A held ball should not be called until both players have hands so firmly on the ball that neither can gain sole possession without undue roughness. If a player is lying or sitting on

# the floor while in possession, he should have an opportunity to throw the ball, but a held ball should be called if there is danger of injury.

# Section VIII—Pivot

- a. A pivot takes place when a player, who is holding the ball, steps once or more than once in any direction with the same foot, with the other foot (pivot foot) in contact with the floor.
- b. If the player wishes to dribble after a pivot, the ball must be out of his hand before the pivot foot is raised off the floor. If the player raises his pivot off the floor, he must pass or attempt a field goal before the foot is returned to the floor.
- If he fails to follow these guidelines, he has committed a traveling violation.

# Section IX—Traveling

Traveling is progressing in any direction while in possession of the ball, which is in excess of prescribed limits as noted in Rule 4—Section VIII and Rule 10—Section XIII.

#### Section X—Screen

A screen is the legal action of a player who, without causing undue contact, delays or prevents an opponent from reaching a desired position.

# Section XI—Field Goal Attempt

A field goal attempt is a player's attempt to shoot the ball into his basket for a field goal. The act of shooting starts when, in the official's judgment, the player has started his shooting motion and continues until the shooting motion ceases and he returns to a normal floor position. It is not essential that the ball leave the shooter's hand. His arm(s) might be held so that he cannot actually make an attempt. The term is also used to include the flight of the ball until it becomes dead or is touched by a player. A tap during a jump ball or rebound is not considered a field goal attempt. However, anytime a live ball is in flight toward the rim from the playing court, the goal, if made, shall count, even if time expires or the official's whistle sounds. The field goal will not be scored if time on the game clock expires before the ball leaves the player's hand or the ball is in flight toward the rim.

#### Section XII—Throw-In

A throw-in is a method of putting the ball in play from out-of-bounds in accordance with Rule 8—Section III. The throw-in begins when the ball is at the disposal of the team or player entitled to it, and ends when the ball is released by the thrower-in.

# Section XIII—Last Two Minutes

When the game clock shows 2:00, the game is considered to be in the two-minute period.

# Section XIV—Suspension of Play

An official can suspend play for retrieving an errant ball, re-setting the timing devices, delay-of-game warning, inadvertent whistle, a seriously-injured player or any other unusual circumstance. During such a suspension, neither team is permitted to substitute and the defensive team may not be granted a timeout. Play shall be resumed at the point of interruption.

#### **EXCEPTIONS:**

- Suspension of play for a player bleeding. See Comments on the Rules—N.
- (2) Seriously-injured player. Player must be removed and opponent is permitted one substitution.

## Section XV—Point of Interruption

Where the ball is located when the whistle sounds.

#### Section XVI—Team Control

A team is in control when a player is holding, dribbling or passing the ball. Team control ends when the defensive team deflects the ball or there is a field goal attempt.

### Section XVII—Team Possession

A team is in possession when a player is holding, dribbling or passing the ball. Team possession ends when the defensive team gains possession or there is a field goal attempt which hits the rim.

#### Section XVIII—Fumble

A player who is holding the ball and fumbles it out of his control may recover the ball. If his pivot foot moves to recover the ball, he must then pass or shoot the ball. If he fumbles and recovers it without moving his pivot foot and before the ball touches the floor, he retains his status before the fumble.

# RULE NO. 5 SCORING AND TIMING

# Section I—Scoring

- a. A legal field goal or free throw attempt shall be scored when a ball from the playing area enters the basket from above and remains in or passes through the net.
- b. A successful field goal attempt from the area on or inside the three-point field goal line shall count two points.
- c. A successful field goal attempt from the area outside the three-point field goal line shall count three points.
- (1) The shooter must have at least one foot on the floor outside the three-point field goal line prior to the attempt.

- (2) The shooter may not be touching the floor on or inside the three-point field goal line.
- (3) The shooter may contact the three-point field goal line, or land in the two-point field goal area, after the ball is released.
- d. A field goal accidentally scored in an opponent's basket shall be added to the opponent's score, credited to the opposing player nearest the shooter and mentioned in a footnote.
- e. It is a violation for a player to attempt a field goal at an opponent's basket. The opposing team will be awarded the ball at the free throw line extended.
- f. A successful free throw attempt shall count one point.
- g. An unsuccessful free throw attempt which is tapped into the basket shall count two points and shall be credited to the player who tapped the ball in.
- h. If there is a discrepancy in the score and it cannot be resolved, the running score shall be official.

# Section II—Timing

- All periods of regulation play in the NBA will be twelve minutes.
- b. All overtime periods of play will be five minutes.
- c. Fifteen minutes will be permitted between halves of all games.
- d. 130 seconds will be permitted between the first and second periods, the third and fourth periods and before any overtime period.
- e. A team is permitted a total of 30 seconds to replace a disqualified player.
- f. The game is considered to be in the two-minute part when the game clock shows 2:00 or less time remaining in the period.
- g. The public address operator is required to announce that there are two minutes remaining in each period.
- h. The game clock shall be equipped to show tenths-of-a-second during the last minute of each period.

#### Section III—End of Period

- a. Each period ends when time expires.
   EXCEPTIONS:
- (1) If a field goal attempt is in flight toward the

basket, the period ends when the goal is made, missed or touched by an offensive player.

- (2) If the official's whistle sounds prior to the horn or :00.0 on the clock, the period is not over and time must be added to the clock.
- is not over and time must be added to the clock (3) If a field goal attempt is in flight toward the
- basket when the horn sounds ending a period, and it subsequently is touched by: (a) a defensive player, the goal, if successful, shall count; or (b) an offensive player, the period has ended.
- (4) If a timeout request is made as time expires for a period, the period ends and the timeout shall not be granted.
- (5) If there is a foul called on or by a player in the act of shooting the period will end after the foul is penalized. (See Rule 13—II— b[2]).
- b. If the ball is dead and the game clock shows :00.0, the period has ended even though the horn may not have sounded.

EXCEPTION: See Rule 13—II—b(2)

#### Section IV—Tie Score—Overtime

If the score is tied at the end of the fourth period, play shall resume in 130 seconds without change of baskets for any of the overtime periods required. (See Rule 5—Section II—d for the amount of time between overtime periods.)

# Section V—Stoppage of Timing Devices

- a. The timing devices shall be stopped whenever the official's whistle sounds indicating one of the following:
- (1) A personal or technical foul.
- (2) A jump ball.
- (3) A floor violation.
- (4) An unusual delay.
- (5) A suspension-of-play.
- (6) A regular or 20-second timeout.
- b. The timing devices shall be stopped:
- During the last minute of the first, second and third periods following a successful field goal attempt.
- (2) During the last two minutes of regulation play and/or overtime(s) following a successful field goal attempt.
- c. Officials may not use official time to permit a

player to change or repair equipment.

#### Section VI—20-Second Timeout

A request for a 20-second timeout by a player in the game or the head coach shall be granted only when the ball is dead or in control of a player on the team making the request.

A request at any other time shall be ignored.

- Each team is entitled to one (1) 20-second timeout per half and each overtime period.
- b. During a 20-second timeout, both teams shall have unlimited legal substitutions.
- c. If a second 20-second timeout is requested and the team has none remaining, it shall be granted and charged as a full timeout.
- d. The official shall instruct the timer to record the 20 seconds and to inform him when the time has expired. If a team calls a 20-second timeout because one of its players is injured and, at the expiration of the 20-second timeout limit, play is unable to resume due to that player's injury, a full timeout will be charged to that team and the 20-second timeout returned.

EXCEPTION: If a team does not have any full timeouts remaining, only the 20-second timeout will be charged. Play will resume when playing conditions are safe.

- e. This rule may be used for any reason, including a request for a rule interpretation. If the correction is sustained, no timeout shall be charged.
- f. Coaches and players shall say "20-second timeout" when requesting this time.
- g. If a 20-second timeout is charged to the offensive team during the last two minutes of the fourth period and/or any overtime period and (1) the ball is out-of-bounds in the backcourt (except for a suspension of play after the team had advanced the ball), or (2) after securing the ball from a rebound in the backcourt and prior to any advance of the ball, or (3) after the offensive team secures the ball from a change of possession in the backcourt and prior to any advance of the ball, the timeout should be granted. Upon resumption of play, the team granted the timeout shall have the option of putting the ball into play at the 28' hash mark in the frontcourt or at the desig-

nated spot out-of-bounds. If the ball is put into

play at the hash mark, the ball may be passed into either the frontcourt or backcourt. If it is passed into the backcourt, the team will receive a new 8-second count.

However, once the ball is (1) thrown in from outof-bounds, or (2) dribbled or passed after receiving it from a rebound or a change of possession, the timeout shall be granted, and, upon resumption of play, the ball shall be inbounded on the sideline where play was interrupted. The option to advance is also not available following a timeout which is charged to neither team.

The time on the game clock and the 24-second clock shall remain as when the timeout was called. In order for the option to be available under the conditions in paragraph #2 above, the offensive team must call two successive timeouts.

h. If a 20-second timeout has been granted and a mandatory timeout by the same team is due, only the mandatory timeout will be charged. If the mandatory timeout is due the other team or neither team, the 20-second timeout will be charged to the calling team and the mandatory will follow immediately.

i. A 20-second timeout shall not be granted to the defensive team during an official's suspension-of-play for (1) delay-of-game warning, (2) retrieving an errant ball, (3) an inadvertent

whistle or (4) any other unusual circumstance. EXCEPTION: Suspension of play for a player bleeding. See Comments on the Rules—N.

# Section VII—Regular Timeout—100/60 Seconds

A request for a timeout by a player in the game or the head coach shall be granted only when the ball is dead or in control of a player on the team making the request. A request at any other time shall be ignored.

a. Each team is entitled to six (6) charged timeouts during regulation play. Each team is limited to no more than three (3) timeouts in the fourth period. If a team has two (2) or three (3) full timeouts remaining when the fourth period reaches the 2:00 mark, one (1) of the timeouts will be changed to a 20-second timeout and it will retain one (1) full timeout.

b. During a regular timeout, both teams may have unlimited legal substitutions.

c. In overtime periods, each team shall be allowed two (2) 60-second timeouts and one (1) 20-second timeout. If a team has two (2) full timeouts remaining when the overtime period reaches the 2:00 mark, one (1) of the timeouts will be changed to a 20-second timeout. d. There must be two 100-second timeouts in the first and third periods and three 100-second timeouts in the second and fourth periods.

If neither team has taken a timeout prior to 5:59 of the first or third period, it shall be mandatory for the Official Scorer to take it at the first dead ball and charge it to the home team. If no subsequent timeouts are taken prior to 2:59, it shall be mandatory for the Official Scorer to take it and charge it to the team not previously charged.

If neither team has taken a timeout prior to 8:59 of the second or fourth period, a mandatory timeout will be called by the Official Scorer and charged to neither team. If there are no subsequent timeouts taken prior to 5:59, it shall be mandatory for the Official Scorer to take it at the first dead ball and charge it to the home team. If no subsequent timeouts are taken prior to 2:59, it shall be mandatory for the Official Scorer to take it and charge it to the team not previously charged.

The Official Scorer shall notify a team when it has been charged with a mandatory timeout.

Any additional timeouts in a period beyond those which are mandatory shall be 60 seconds.

No mandatory timeout may be charged and the defensive team may not be granted a timeout during an official's suspension-of-play for (1) a delay-of-game warning, (2) retrieving an errant ball, (3) an inadvertent whistle, or (4) any other unusual circumstance.

EXCEPTION: Suspension-of-play for Infection Control. See Comments on the Rules—N.

e. If a regular or mandatory timeout is charged to the offensive team during the last two minutes of the fourth period and/or any overtime period and (1) the ball is out-of-bounds in the backcourt (except for a suspension of play

after the team had advanced the ball), or (2) after securing the ball from a rebound in the backcourt and prior to any advance of the ball, or (3) after securing the ball from a change of possession in the backcourt and prior to any advance of the ball, the timeout shall be granted. Upon resumption of play, the team granted the timeout shall have the option of putting the ball into play at the 28' hash mark in the frontcourt, or at the designated spot out-of-bounds. If the ball is put into play at the hash mark, the ball may be passed into either the frontcourt or backcourt. If the ball is passed into the backcourt, the team will receive a new 8-second count.

However, once the ball is (1) thrown in from outof-bounds, or (2) dribbled or passed after receiving it from a rebound or a change of possession, the timeout shall be granted, and, upon resumption of play, the ball shall be inbounded on the sideline where play was interrupted. The option to advance is also not available following a timeout which is charged to neither team.

The time on the game clock and the 24-second clock shall remain as when the timeout was called. In order for the option to be available under the conditions in paragraph #2 above, the offensive team must call two successive timeouts.

- f. No timeout shall be charged if it is called to question a rule interpretation and the correction is sustained.
- g. If a player is injured as a result of a player on the opposing team committing a flagrant foul or unsportsmanlike act, play will resume when playing conditions are safe and no timeout will be charged, unless a mandatory is due, as a result of any delay due to the player's injury.
- h. Requests for a timeout in excess of the authorized number shall be granted and a technical foul shall be assessed. Following the timeout, the ball will be awarded to the opposing team and play shall resume with a throw-in nearest the spot where play was interrupted.

If a player is injured and cannot be removed from the playing court during a stoppage of play, no excessive timeout will be charged and play will resume when playing conditions are safe.

#### Section VIII—Timeout Requests

a. If an official, upon receiving a timeout request (regular or 20-second) by the defensive team, inadvertently signals while the play is in progress, play shall be suspended and the team in possession shall put the ball in play immediately at the sideline nearest where the ball was when the signal was given. The team in possession shall have only the time remaining of the original eight seconds in which to move the ball into the frontcourt. The 24-second clock shall remain the same. b. If an official, upon receiving a timeout request (regular or 20-second) from the defensive team, inadvertently signals for a timeout during: (1) a successful field goal or free throw attempt, the point(s) shall be scored; (2) an unsuccessful field goal attempt, play shall be resumed with a jump ball at the center circle between any two opponents; (3) an unsuccessful free throw attempt, the official shall rule disconcerting and award a substitute free throw. c. If an official inadvertently blows his whistle during (1) a successful field goal or free throw attempt, the points shall be scored, or (2) an unsuccessful field goal or free throw attempt, play shall be resumed with a jump ball at the center circle between any two opponents. d. When a team is granted a regular or 20-second time-out, play shall not resume until the full 100 seconds, 60 seconds, or 20 seconds have elapsed. The throw-in shall be nearest the spot where play was suspended. The throw-in shall be on the sideline, if the ball was in play when the request was granted. e. A player shall not be granted a timeout (regular or 20-second) if both of his feet are in the air and any part of his body has broken the vertical plane of the boundary line. This rule also applies to the midcourt line except during throw-ins in the last two minutes of the fourth or any overtime period.

#### Section IX—Time-In

request.

a. After time has been out, the game clock shall

f. A timeout can be granted only at the time of the

be started when the ball is legally touched by any player within the playing area of the court.

- b. On a free throw that is unsuccessful and the ball continues in play, the game clock shall be started when the missed free throw is legally touched by any player.
- c. If play is resumed by a throw-in from out-ofbounds, the game clock shall be started when the ball is legally touched by any player within the playing area of the court.
- d. If play is resumed with a jump ball, the game clock shall be started when the ball is legally tapped.

## **RULE NO. 6**

PUTTING BALL IN PLAY—LIVE/DEAD BALL

## Section I—Start of Games/Periods and Others

- a. The game and overtimes shall be started with a jump ball in the center circle.
- b. The team which gains first possession of the game will put the ball into play at their opponent's endline to begin the fourth period. The other team will put the ball into play at their opponent's endline at the beginning of the second and third periods.
- c. In putting the ball into play following a successful free throw, field goal or at the start of a period, the thrower-in may run along the endline or pass it to a teammate who is also out-of-bounds at the endline.
- d. After any dead ball, play shall be resumed by a jump ball, a throw-in or by placing the ball at the disposal of a free-thrower.
- e. On the following infractions, the ball shall be awarded to the opposing team out-ofbounds on the nearest sideline at the free throw line extended:
- (1) Three-seconds (offensive)
- (2) Ball entering basket from below
- (3) Illegal assist in scoring
- (4) Offensive screen set out-of-bounds
- (5) Punching foul
- (6) Free throw violation by the offensive team
- (7) Flagrant foul-penalty (1) or (2)
- (8) Defensive three-seconds (offensive team retains possession)
- (9) Jump ball violation at free throw circle(10) Ball passing directly behind backboard

- (11) Offensive basket interference
- (12) Ball hitting horizontal basket support
- (13) Loose ball fouls which occur inside the free throw line extended
- (14) Five second back-to-the-basket violation f. On the following infractions, the ball shall be awarded to the opposing team on the baseline at the nearest spot outside the three-
- (1) Ball out-of-bounds on baseline
- (2) Ball hitting vertical basket support
- (3) Defensive goaltending (all privileges remain)
- (4) During a throw-in violation on the baseline
- g. On the following infractions, the ball shall be awarded to the opposing team on the sideline at the nearest spot but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended:
- (1) Traveling
- (2) Dribbling violations

second area extended:

- (3) Striking or kicking the ball on any situation except a throw-in
- (4) Swinging of elbows
- (5) 24-second violation
- h. If the ball is kicked or punched during any throw-in, the ball will be returned to the original throw-in spot with all privileges, if any, remaining.
- i. On any play where the ball goes out-of-bounds on the sideline, the ball shall be awarded to the opposing team at that spot.
- j. Following a regular or 20-second timeout that was called while the ball was alive, the ball shall be awarded out-of-bounds on the sideline at the nearest spot upon resumption of play. For all other timeouts, play shall resume where it was interrupted.

EXCEPTION: Rule 5—Section VII—e.

k. On a violation which requires putting the ball in play in the backcourt, the official will give the ball to the offensive player as soon as he is in a position out-of-bounds and ready to accept the ball.

EXCEPTION: In the last two minutes of each period or overtime, a reasonable amount of time shall be allowed for a substitution.

#### Section II—Live Ball

- a. The ball becomes live when:
- (1) It is tossed by an official on any jump ball
- (2) It is at the disposal of the offensive player for

- a throw-in
- (3) It is placed at the disposal of a free throw shooter
- Section III—Ball is Alive
- (1) It is legally tapped by one of the participants of a jump ball
- (2) It is released by the thrower-in

a. The ball becomes alive when:

(3) It is released by the free throw shooter on a free throw which will remain in play

## Section IV—Dead Ball

- a. The ball becomes dead and/or remains dead when the following occurs:
- (1) Official blows his/her whistle
- (2) Free throw which will not remain in play (free throw which will be followed by
- another free throw, technical, flagrant, etc.)
  (3) Following a successful field goal or free throw
- that will remain in play, until player possession out-of-bounds. Contact which
- is NOT considered unsportsmanlike
- shall be ignored. (Rule 12A—Section V—i)
- (4) Time expires for the end of any period
- EXCEPTION: If a field goal attempt is in flight,
- the ball becomes dead when the goal is made, missed or touched by an offensive player.
- Section V—Jump Balls in Center Circle
- a. The ball shall be put into play in the center circle by a jump ball between any two
- opponents:
- (1) At the start of the game
- (2) At the start of each overtime period
- (3) A double free throw violation
- (4) Double foul during a loose ball situation
- (5) The ball becomes dead when neither team is in control and no field goal or
- infraction is involved
- (6) The ball comes to rest on the basket flange or becomes lodged between the
- basket ring and the backboard
- (7) A double foul which occurs as a result of a difference in opinion between officials
- (8) A suspension of play occurs during a loose ball
- (9) A fighting foul occurs during a loose ball situation
- (10) The officials are in doubt as to which team hit the ball out of bounds and the players cannot be identified.

b. In all cases above, the jump ball shall be between any two opponents in the game at that time. If injury, ejection or disqualification makes it necessary for any player to be replaced, his substitute may not participate in the jump ball.

## Section VI—Other Jump Balls

- a. The ball shall be put into play by a jump ball at the circle which is closest to the spot where:
- (1) A held ball occurs
- (2) A ball out-of-bounds caused by both teams
- (3) An official is in doubt as to who last touched the ball
- b. The jump ball shall be between the two involved players unless injury or ejection precludes one of the jumpers from participation. If the injured player must leave the game or is ejected, the coach of the opposing team shall select from his opponent's bench a player who will replace the injured or ejected player. The injured player will not be permitted to re-enter the game.

# Section VII—Restrictions Governing Jump Balls

- a. Each jumper must have at least one foot on or inside that half of the jumping circle which is farthest from his own basket. Each jumper must have both feet within the restraining circle.
- b. The ball must be tapped by one or both of the players participating in the jump ball after it reaches its highest point. If the ball falls to the floor without being tapped by at least one of the jumpers, one of the officials off the ball shall whistle the ball dead and signal another toss.
- c. Neither jumper may tap the tossed ball before it reaches its highest point.
- d. Neither jumper may leave his half of the jumping circle until the ball has been tapped.
- e. Neither jumper may catch the tossed or tapped ball until it touches one of the eight non-jumpers, the floor, the basket or the backboard.
- f. Neither jumper is permitted to tap the ball more than twice on any jump ball.

- g. The eight non-jumpers will remain outside the restraining circle until the ball has been tapped. Teammates may not occupy adjacent positions around the restraining circle if an opponent desires one of the positions. No player may position himself immediately behind an opponent on the restraining circle. Penalty for c., d., e., f., g.: Ball awarded out-of-bounds to the opponent.
- h. Player position on the restraining circle is determined by the direction of a player's basket. The player whose basket is nearest shall have first choice of position, with positions being alternated thereafter.

#### **RULE NO. 7**

24-SECOND CLOCK

#### Section I—Definition

For the purpose of clarification the 24-second device shall be referred to as "the 24-second clock."

# Section II—Starting and Stopping of 24-Second Clock

- a. The 24-second clock will start when a team gains new possession of a ball which is in play.
- b. On a throw-in, the 24-second clock shall start when the ball is legally touched on the court by a player.
- c. A team must attempt a field goal within 24 seconds after gaining possession of the ball.
- To constitute a legal field goal attempt, the following conditions must be complied with:
- (1) The ball must leave the player's hand prior to the expiration of 24 seconds.
- (2) After leaving the player's hand(s), the ball must make contact with the basket ring.
- d. A team is considered in possession of the ball when holding, passing or dribbling.
- The team is considered in possession of the ball even though the ball has been batted away but the opponent has not gained possession.
- e. Team possession ends when:
- (1) There is a legal field goal attempt
- (2) The opponent gains possession
- f. If a ball is touched by a defensive player who does not gain possession of the ball, the

24-second clock shall continue to run.

g. If a defensive player causes the ball to go outof-bounds or causes the ball to enter the basket ring from below, the 24-second clock is stopped and the offensive team shall be awarded the ball.

The offensive team shall have only the unexpired time remaining on the 24-second clock in which to attempt a field goal. If the 24-second clock reads 0, a 24-second violation has occurred, even though the horn may not have sounded.

h. If during any period there are 24 seconds OR LESS left to play in the period, the 24-second clock shall not function following a change of possession.

i. If an official inadvertently blows his whistle and the 24-second clock buzzer sounds while the ball is in the air, play shall be suspended and play resumed by a jump ball between

any two opponents at the center circle, if the shot hits the rim and is unsuccessful. If the shot does not hit the rim, a 24-second violation has occurred. If the shot is successful, the goal shall count and the ball inbounded as after any successful field goal. It should be noted that even though the official blows his whistle, all provisions of the above rule apply.

j. If there is a question whether or not an attempt to score has been made within the 24 seconds allowed, the final decision shall be made by the officials.

k. Whenever the 24-second clock reads 0 and the ball is dead for any reason other than a defensive three-second violation, kicking violation, punched ball violation, personal foul or a technical foul by the defensive team, a 24-second violation has occurred.

Section III—Putting Ball In Play After Violation If a team fails to attempt a field goal within the time allotted, a 24-second violation shall be called. The ball is awarded to the defensive team at the sideline, nearest the spot where play was suspended but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.

Section IV—Resetting 24-Second Clock a. The 24-second clock shall be reset when a

- special situation occurs which warrants such action.
- b. The 24-second clock is never reset on the following:
- (1) Defensive player causes the ball to go out-ofbounds or enter the basket ring from below
- (2) Technical fouls or delay-of-game warning on the offensive team
- (3) Jump ball is retossed as a result of a poor toss, double violation or correctable error
- (4) Suspension-of-play (except for infection control)
- (5) Field goal attempt which fails to touch the rim c. The 24-second clock shall be reset to 24 seconds anytime the following occurs:
- (1) Change of possession
- (2) Ball from the playing court contacting the basket ring of the team which is in possession
- . (3) Personal foul where ball is being inbounded in backcourt
- (4) Violation where ball is being inbounded in backcourt
- (5) Jump balls which are not the result of a held ball caused by the defense
- (6) All flagrant and punching fouls
- d. The 24-second clock shall remain the same as when play was interrupted or reset to 14 seconds, whichever is greater, anytime the fol-
- lowing occurs:
- (1) Personal foul by the defense where ball is being inbounded in frontcourt
- (2) Defensive three-second violation
- (3) Technical fouls and/or delay-of-game warnings on the defensive team
- (4) Kicked or punched ball by the defensive team with the ball being inbounded in the offensive team's frontcourt
- (5) Infection control
- (6) Jump balls retained by the offensive team as the result of any violation by the defensive team during a jump ball which results in a frontcourt throw-in
- e. The 24-second clock shall remain the same as when play was interrupted or reset to 5 seconds, whichever is greater, any time on jump balls retained by the offensive team as the result of a held ball caused by the defense.

# RULE NO. 8

## **OUT-OF-BOUNDS AND THROW-IN**

# Section I—Player

The player is out-of-bounds when he touches the floor or any object on or outside a boundary. For location of a player in the air, his position is that from which he last touched the floor.

#### Section II—Ball

- a. The ball is out-of-bounds when it touches a player who is out-of-bounds or any other person, the floor, or any object on, above or outside of a boundary or the supports or back of the backboard.
- b. Any ball that rebounds or passes directly behind the backboard, in either direction, from any point is considered out-of-bounds.
- c. The ball is caused to go out-of-bounds by the last player to touch it before it goes out, provided it is out-of-bounds because of touching something other than a player. If the ball is out-of-bounds because of touching a player who is on or outside a boundary, such player caused it to go out.
- d. If the ball goes out-of-bounds and was last touched simultaneously by two opponents, both of whom are inbounds or out-of-bounds, or if the official is in doubt as to who last touched the ball, or if the officials disagree, play shall be resumed by a jump ball between the two involved players in the nearest restraining circle.

EXCEPTION: Rule 6—Section V—a(10).
e. If the ball is interfered with by an opponent seated on the bench or standing on the sideline (Rule 12A—Section II—a[7]), it shall be awarded to the offended team out-ofbounds nearest the spot of the violation.

#### Section III—The Throw-In

a. The throw-in starts when the ball is at the disposal of a player entitled to the throw-in. He shall release the ball inbounds within 5 seconds from the time the throw-in starts. Until the passed ball has crossed the plane of the boundary, no player shall have any part of his person over the boundary line and teammates shall not occupy positions parallel or adjacent

to the baseline if an opponent desires one of those positions. The defensive man shall have the right to be between his man and the basket. b. On a throw-in which goes out of bounds and is not touched by a player in the game, the ball is returned to the original throw-in spot. c. After a score, field goal or free throw, the latter coming as the result of a personal foul, any player of the team not credited with the score shall put the ball into play from any point out-of-bounds at the endline of the court where the point(s) were scored. He may pass the ball to a teammate behind the endline; however, the five-second throw-in rule applies. This rule also applies to the player of the team with possession at the start of the second.

- third and fourth periods.
  d. After a free throw violation by the shooter or his teammate, the throw-in is made from out-of-bounds on either side of the free throw line extended.
- e. Any ball out-of-bounds in a team's frontcourt or at the midcourt line cannot be passed into the backcourt. On all backcourt and midcourt violations, the ball shall be awarded to the opposing team at the midcourt line, and must be passed into the frontcourt.
- EXCEPTION: During the last two minutes of the fourth period and/or any overtime period, the ball may be passed anywhere (front-court or backcourt) on the court.
- f. A throw-in which touches the floor, or any object on or outside the boundary line, or touches anything above the playing surface is a violation. The ball must be thrown directly inbounds.

EXCEPTION: Rule 8—Section II—c. PENALTY: Violation of this rule is loss of possession, and the ball must be inbounded at the previous spot of the throw-in.

#### **RULE NO. 9**

FREE THROWS AND PENALTIES

## Section I—Positions and Violations

a. When a free throw is awarded, an official shall put the ball in play by placing it at the disposal of the free throw shooter. The shooter shall be above the free throw line and within the upper half of the free throw circle. He shall at-

tempt the free throw within 10 seconds in such a way that the ball enters the basket or touches the ring.

#### PENALTY:

If there is a violation and the free throw attempt is to remain in play, the opposing team shall inbound on either sideline at the free throw line extended. If both teams commit a violation during this free throw, a jump ball shall be administered at midcourt between any two opponents in the game. If the opponent's violation is disconcertion, then a substitute free throw shall be awarded.

If there is a violation and the free throw attempt is not to remain in play, then play will continue from that point. If an opponent also commits a violation (double violation), then play will also continue from that point. If the opponent's violation is disconcertion, then a substitute free throw shall be awarded.

b. The free throw shooter may not step over the plane of the free throw line until the ball touches the basket ring, backboard or the

#### PENALTY:

free throw ends.

This is a violation by the shooter on all free throw attempts and no point can be scored. If there is a violation and the free throw attempt is to remain in play, the opposing team shall inbound on either sideline at the free throw line extended. If both teams commit a violation during this free throw, a jump ball shall be administered at midcourt between any two opponents in the game.

If there is a violation and the free throw attempt is not to remain in play, then play will continue from that point. If an opponent also commits a violation (double violation), then play will also continue from that point.

c. The free throw shooter shall not purposely fake a free throw attempt.

#### PENALTY:

This is a violation by the shooter on all free throw attempts and a double violation should not be called if an opponent violates any free throw rules.

If the free throw attempt is to remain in play, the opposing team shall inbound on either sideline at the free throw line extended.

If the free throw attempt is not to remain in play,

then play will continue from that point.

d. During a free throw attempt for a personal foul, each of the spaces nearest the endline must be occupied by an opponent of the free throw shooter. Teammates of the free throw shooter must occupy the next adjacent spaces on each side. Only one of the third spaces may be occupied by an opponent of the free throw shooter. It is not mandatory that either of the third spaces be occupied by an opponent but may not be occupied by a teammate. If there is a discrepancy, teammates of the free throw shooter will occupy the spaces first.

Players occupying lane spaces may not extend themselves over their lane spaces in front of an opponent or be touching the lane line or floor inside the line when the ball is released by the shooter. They may not vacate their lane space more than 3' from the lane line before the ball is released.

Players not occupying lane spaces must remain on the court behind the three point line above the free throw line extended and may not be touching the line or floor inside the line when the ball is released.

### PENALTY:

If the free throw attempt is to remain in play and a teammate of the shooter violates, no point can be scored and the opposing team will inbound on either sideline at the free throw line extended. If an opponent violates, the shooter shall receive a substitute free throw if his attempt is unsuccessful but shall be ignored if the attempt is successful. If a teammate and opponent both violate, a jump ball shall be administered at midcourt between any two opponents

in the game.

If the free throw attempt is not to remain in play, no violation can occur regardless of which player or players violate since no advantage is gained unless there is a disconcertion violation by an opponent to which a substitute free throw will be awarded.

e. If the ball is to become dead after the last free throw attempt, players shall not occupy positions along the free throw lanes. All players must remain on the court behind the three point line above the free throw line extended until the ball is released.

#### PENALTY:

No violations can occur regardless of which player or players violate since no advantage is gained unless there is a disconcertion violation by an opponent to which a substitute free throw will be awarded.

- f. During all free throw attempts, no opponent in the game shall disconcert the shooter once the ball is placed at his disposal. The following are acts of disconcertion:
- (1) raising his arms when positioned on the lane line on a free throw which will not remain in play,
- (2) waving his arms or making a sudden movement when in the visual field of the shooter during any free throw attempt,
- (3) talking to the free throw shooter or talking in a loud disruptive manner during any free throw attempt.

### PENALTY:

No penalty is assessed if the free throw is successful. a substitute free throw will be administered if the attempt is unsuccessful.

g. A player shall not touch the ball or the basket ring when the ball is using the basket ring as its lower base nor touch the ball while it is in the imaginary cylinder above the ring after touching the basket ring or backboard.

PENALTY:

If the free throw attempt is to remain in play and a teammate of the shooter violates, no point can be scored and the opposing team will inbound on either sideline at the free throw line extended. If an opponent violates, one point shall be scored and play will continue as after any successful free throw with the official administering the throw-in.

If the free throw attempt is not to remain in play, no point can be scored if the violation is by a teammate and the shooter will attempt his next free throw. One point shall be scored if the violation is by an opponent and the shooter will attempt his next free throw.

h. No player shall touch the ball before it touches the basket ring or backboard.

#### PENALTY:

If the free throw attempt is to remain in play and a teammate of the shooter violates, no point can be scored and the opposing team will

inbound on either sideline at the free throw line extended. If an opponent violates, one point shall be scored and an additional free throw shall be awarded the same shooter.

If the free throw attempt is not to remain in play, no point can be scored if the violation is by a teammate and the shooter will attempt his next free throw. One point shall be scored if the violation is by an opponent and the shooter will attempt his next free throw.

i. During all free throw attempts, if an official suspends play before the free throw attempt is released, no violations can occur.

## Section II—Shooting of Free Throw

a. The free throw(s) awarded because of a personal foul shall be attempted by the offended player.

#### **EXCEPTIONS:**

- (1) If the offended player is injured, other than as a result of a flagrant foul or unsportsmanlike conduct, or is ejected from the game and cannot attempt the awarded free throw(s), the opposing coach shall select, from his opponent's bench, the replacement player. That player will attempt the free throw(s) and the injured player will not be permitted to re-enter the game. The substitute must remain in the game until the ball is legally touched by a player on the court.
- EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section V—e
- (2) If the offended player is injured and unable to attempt the awarded free throw(s) as a result of a flagrant foul-penalty (1), his coach may designate any player in the game at that time to attempt the free throw(s).
- The injured player will not be
- permitted to re-enter the game.
- (3) If the offended player is injured and unable to attempt the awarded free throw(s) due to any unsportsmanlike act, his coach may designate any eligible member of the squad to attempt the free throw(s). The in-
- jured player will be permitted to reenter the game.
- (4) If the offended player is disqualified and unable to attempt the awarded free throw(s), his coach shall designate an eligible substitute from the bench. That

substitute will attempt the free throw(s) and cannot be removed until the ball is

legally touched by a player on the court. EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section V—e

- (5) Away from play foul—Rule 12B—Section X-a(1).
- b. A free throw attempt, personal or technical, shall be illegal if an official does not handle the ball.
- c. If multiple free throws are awarded, all those which remain must be attempted, if the first and/or second attempt is nullified by an offensive player's violation.
- d. If a timeout is granted prior to a free throw attempt, the free throw will be attempted following the timeout.

## Section III—Next Play

After a successful free throw which is not followed by another free throw, the ball shall be put into play by a throw-in, as after any successful field goal.

EXCEPTION: After a free throw for a foul which occurs during a dead ball which immediately precedes any period, the ball shall be put into play by the team entitled to the throw-in in the period which follows. (See Rule 6—Section I—b). This includes flagrant and punching fouls.

# RULE NO. 10

VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES

#### Section I—Out-of-Bounds

a. A player shall not cause the ball to go out-ofbounds.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the boundary line nearest the spot of the violation.

EXCEPTION: On a throw-in which goes out of bounds and is not touched by a player in the game, the ball is returned to the original throw-in spot.

#### Section II—Dribble

- a. A player shall not run with the ball without dribbling it.
- b. A player in control of a dribble who steps on or outside a boundary line, even though not touching the ball while on or outside that

boundary line, shall not be allowed to return inbounds and continue his dribble. He may not even be the first player to touch the ball after he has re-established a position inbounds.

- A player may not dribble a second time after he has voluntarily ended his first dribble.
- d. A player who is dribbling may not put any part of his hand under the ball and
- carry it from one point to another or (2) bring it to a pause and then continue to dribble again.
- e. A player may dribble a second time if he lost control of the ball because of:
- (1) A field goal attempt at his basket, provided the ball touches the backboard or basket ring
- (2) An opponent touching the ball
- (3) A pass or fumble which touches his backboard, basket ring or is touched by another player.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. Ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline nearest the spot of the violation but no nearer the baseline than the foul line extended.

#### Section III—Thrower-in

A thrower-in shall not (1) carry the ball onto the court; (2) fail to release the ball within 5 seconds; (3) touch it on the court before it has touched another player; (4) leave the designated throw-in spot; (5) throw the ball so that it enters the basket before touching anyone on the court; (6) step on the court over the boundary line before the ball is released; (7) cause the ball to go out-of-bounds without being

touched by a player in the game; (8) leave the playing surface to gain an advantage on a throw-

in; (9) hand the ball to a player on the court. EXCEPTION: After a field goal or free throw as a

result of a personal foul or the start of a period, the thrower-in may run the end line or pass to a teammate behind the end line.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the original spot of the throw-in.

## Section IV—Strike the Ball

- a. A player shall not kick the ball or strike it with the fist.
- b. Kicking the ball or striking it with any part of the

leg is a violation when it is an intentional act. The ball accidentally striking the foot, the leg or fist is not a violation.

c. A player may not use any part of his leg to intentionally move or secure the ball.

### PENALTY:

- (1) If the violation is by the offense, the ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline nearest the spot of the violation but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.
- (2) If the violation is by the defense while the ball is in play, the offensive team retains possession of the ball at the sideline nearest the spot of the violation but no nearer the baseline than the foul line extended.
- (3) If the violation occurs during a throw-in, the opposing team retains possession at the spot of the original throw-in with all privileges, if any, remaining.
- d. Any player who throws or kicks the ball directly into the stands with force, regardless of the reason or where it lands, will be assessed a technical foul and ejected. All other instances where the ball ends up in the stands will subject the player to a possible technical foul and ejection.

## Section V—Jump Ball

- a. A player shall not violate the jump ball rule (Rule 6—Section VII).
- b. During a jump ball, a personal foul committed prior to either team obtaining possession, shall be ruled a "loose ball" foul.

If the violation or foul occurs prior to the ball being legally tapped, neither the game clock or 24-second clock shall be started.

#### PENALTY:

- (1) In (a) above, the ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline nearest the spot of the violation.
- (2) In (a) above, if there is a violation by each team, or if the official makes a bad toss, the toss shall be repeated with the same jumpers.
- (3) In (b) above, free throws may or may not be awarded, consistent with whether the penalty is in effect (Rule 12B—Section VIII).

#### Section VI—Offensive Three-Second Rule

- a. An offensive player shall not remain for more than three seconds in that part of his free throw lane between the endline and extended 4' (imaginary) off the court and the farther edge of the free throw line while the ball is in control of his team.
- b. Allowance may be made for a player who, having been in this area for less than three seconds, is in the act of shooting at the end of the third second. Under these conditions, the 3-second count is discontinued while his continuous motion is toward the basket. If that continuous motion ceases, the previous 3-second count is continued. This is also true if it is imminent the offensive player will exit this area. c. The 3-second count shall not begin until the
- c. The 3-second count shall not begin until the ball is in control in the offensive team's frontcourt. No violation can occur if the ball is batted away by an opponent.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline at the free throw line extended.

## Section VII—Defensive Three-Second Rule

- a. The count starts when the offensive team is in control of the ball in the frontcourt.
- b. Any defensive player, who is positioned in the 16-foot lane or the area extending
- 4 feet past the lane endline, must be actively guarding an opponent within three seconds.
- Actively guarding means being within arms length of an offensive player and in a guarding position.
- c. Any defensive player may play any offensive player. The defenders may double-team any player.
- d. The defensive three-second count is suspended when: (1) a player is in the act of shooting, (2) there is a loss of team control, (3) the defender is actively guarding an opponent,
- (4) the defender completely clears the 16-foot lane or (5) it is imminent the defender will become legal.
- e. If the defender is guarding the player with the ball, he may be located in the 16-foot lane. This defender is not required to be in an actively guarding/arms distance position. If another defender actively guards the player with the ball, the original defender must actively

guard an opponent or exit the 16-foot lane. Once the offensive player passes the ball, the defender must actively guard an opponent or exit the 16-foot lane.

PENALTY: A technical foul shall be assessed. The offensive team retains possession on the sideline at the free throw line extended nearest the point of interruption. The shot clock shall remain the same as when play was interrupted or reset to 14 seconds, whichever is greater.

If a violation is whistled during a successful field goal attempt, the violation shall be ignored and play shall resume as after any successful basket.

## Section VIII—Eight-Second Rule

A team shall not be in continuous possession of a ball which is in its backcourt for more than 8 consecutive seconds.

EXCEPTION (1): A new 8 seconds is awarded if the defense: (1) kicks or punches the ball, (2) is assessed a personal or technical foul, or (3) is issued a delay of game warning.

EXCEPTION (2): A new 8 seconds is awarded:

if play is suspended to administer
 Comments on the Rules—N—Infection Control,

(2) when a team gains control of a jump ball in the backcourt, or (3) during a frontcourt throw-in into the backcourt in the last two minutes of the fourth and/or overtime period.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the midcourt line.

#### Section IX—Ball in Backcourt

a. A player shall not be the first to touch a ball which he or a teammate caused to go from frontcourt to backcourt while his team was in control of the ball.

EXCEPTION: Rule 8—Section III—e (EXCEPTION).

b. During a jump ball, a try for a goal, or a situation in which a player taps the ball away from a congested area, as during rebounding, in an attempt to get the ball out where player control may be secured, the ball is not in control of either team. Hence, the restriction on first touching does not apply.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the midcourt line.

## Section X—Swinging of Elbows

A player shall not be allowed excessive and/or vigorous swinging of the elbows in swinging motion (no contact) when a defensive player is nearby and the offensive player has the ball.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline, nearest the spot of the violation but no nearer the baseline than the foul line extended. If the violation occurs on a throw-in, the game clock shall not be started.

## Section XI—Entering Basket From Below

A player shall not cause any part of the ball to rise above the rim level within the cylinder from below.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline, at the free throw line extended.

## Section XII—Illegal Assist in Scoring

- a. A player may not assist himself to score by using any part of the rim, net, backboard or basket support to lift, hold or raise himself.
- b. A player may not assist a teammate to gain height while attempting to score.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the free throw line extended.

## Section XIII—Traveling

- a. A player who receives the ball while standing still may pivot, using either foot as the pivot foot.
- b. A player who receives the ball while he is progressing or upon completion of a dribble, may use a two-count rhythm in coming to a stop, passing or shooting the ball. A player who receives the ball while he is progressing may use a two-count rhythm to start his dribble.

The first count occurs:

- (1) As he receives the ball, if either foot is touching the floor at the time he receives it.
- (2) As the foot touches the floor, or as both feet touch the floor simultaneously after he receives the ball, if both feet are off the floor when he receives it.

The second occurs:

(1) After the count of one when either foot

touches the floor, or both feet touch the floor simultaneously.

A player who comes to a stop on the count of one when both feet are on the floor or touch the floor simultaneously, may pivot using either foot as his pivot. If he alights with both feet he must release the ball before either foot touches the floor.

A player who has one foot on the floor or lands with one foot first to the floor, may only pivot with that foot. Once that foot is lifted from the floor it may not return until the ball is released.

A player who jumps off one foot on the count of one may land with both feet simultaneously for count two. In this situation, the player may not pivot with either foot and if one or both feet leave the floor the ball must be released before either returns to the floor.

- c. In starting a dribble after (1) receiving the ball while standing still, or (2) coming to a legal stop, the ball must be out of the player's hand before the pivot foot is raised off the floor.
- d. If a player, with the ball in his possession, raises his pivot foot off the floor, he must pass or shoot before his pivot foot returns to the floor. If he drops the ball while in the air, he may not be the first to touch the ball.
- e. A player who falls to the floor while holding the ball, or while coming to a stop, may not gain an advantage by sliding.
- f. A player who attempts a field goal may not be the first to touch the ball if it fails to touch the backboard, basket ring or another player.
- g. A player may not be the first to touch his own pass unless the ball touches his backboard, basket ring or another player.
- h. Upon ending his dribble or gaining control of the ball, a player may not touch the floor consecutively with the same foot (hop). PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline, nearest spot of the violation but no nearer the baseline than the foul line extended.

## Section XIV—Offensive Screen Set Out-of-Bounds

An offensive player shall not leave the playing

area of the floor on the endline in the frontcourt for the purpose of setting a screen. PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team at the sideline at the free throw line extended.

# Section XV—Five-Second Back-to-the-Basket Violation

An offensive player in his frontcourt below the free throw line extended shall not be permitted to dribble with his back or side to the basket for more than five seconds.

The count ends when (1) the player picks up the ball, (2) dribbles above the free throw line extended or (3) a defensive player deflects the ball away.

PENALTY: Loss of ball. The ball is awarded to the opposing team out-of-bounds on the nearest sideline at the free throw line extended.

#### **RULE NO. 11**

BASKET INTERFERENCE—GOALTENDING

## Section I—A Player Shall Not:

- a. Touch the ball or the basket ring when the ball is using the basket ring as its lower base or hang on the rim while the ball is passing through.
- EXCEPTION: If a player near his own basket has his hand legally in contact with the ball, it is not a violation if his contact with the ball continues after the ball enters the cylinder, or if, in such action, he touches the basket.
- b. Touch the ball when it is above the basket ring and within the imaginary cylinder.
- c. During a field goal attempt, touch a ball, which has a chance to score, after it has touched any part of the backboard above ring level, whether the ball is considered on its upward or downward flight.
- d. During a field goal attempt, touch a ball, which has a chance to score, after it has touched the backboard below the ring level and while the ball is on its upward flight.
- e. Trap the ball against the face of the backboard after it has been released. (To be a trapped ball, three elements must exist simultaneously. The hand, the ball and the backboard must all occur at the same time. A batted ball against the backboard is not a trapped ball.)

- f. Touch any ball from within the playing area that is on its downward flight with an opportunity to score. This is considered to be a "field goal attempt" or trying for a goal.
- g. Touch the ball at any time with a hand which is through the basket ring.
- h. Vibrate the rim, net or backboard so as to cause the ball to make an unnatural bounce, or bend or move the rim to an off-center position when the ball is touching the ring or passing through.
- i. Touch the rim, net or ball while the ball is in the net, preventing it from clearing the basket.

PENALTY: If the violation is at the opponent's basket, the offended team is awarded two points, if the attempt is from the two point zone and three points if it is from the three point zone. The crediting of the score and subsequent procedure is the same as if the awarded score has resulted from the ball having gone through the basket, except that the official shall hand the ball to a player of the team entitled to the throw-in. If the violation is at a team's own basket, no points can be scored and the ball is awarded to the offended team at the free throw line extended on either sideline. If there is a violation by both teams, no points can be scored, play shall be resumed by a jump ball between any two opponents in the game at the center circle.

# RULE NO. 12 FOULS AND PENALTIES

#### **Section I—Excessive Timeouts**

- a. Requests for a timeout in excess of the authorized number shall be granted and a technical foul shall be assessed. Following the timeout and free throw attempt, the ball will be awarded to the team which shot the free throw and play shall resume with a throw-in nearest the spot where play was interrupted. b. If the excessive timeout is granted prior to free throw attempt(s), there will be no line-up for the remaining free throws and play shall resume with a throw-in at the point of interruption by the team which shot the technical foul
- c. If the excessive timeout is granted prior to a

jump ball, the ball shall be awarded to the team shooting the technical foul at the point of interruption.

## Section II—Delay-of-Game

- a. A delay-of-game shall be called for:
- (1) Preventing the ball from being promptly put into play.
- (2) Interfering with the ball after a successful field goal or free throw.
- (3) Failing to immediately pass the ball to the nearest official when a personal foul or violation is assessed.
- (4) Touching the ball before the throw-in has been released.
- (5) A defender crossing the boundary line prior to the ball being released on a throwin.
- (6) A team preventing play from commencing at any time.
- (7) Any player, coach or trainer interfering with a ball which has crossed the boundary line (Rule 8—Section II—f).
- (8) A player entering the game when beckoned by an official with his shirt untucked.

PENALTY: The first offense is a warning. A tech-

nical foul shall be assessed with each successive offense and charged to the team. An announcement will be made by the public address announcer. The 24-second clock shall remain the same or reset to 14, whichever is greater, if the violation is assessed against the defensive team. The offensive team shall be awarded a new 8 seconds to advance the ball if it is in the backcourt. There is no change in timing status if any of these violations are assessed against the offensive team. If repeated acts become a travesty, the head coach shall be notified that he is being held responsible. EXCEPTION (5): In the last two minutes of the fourth period and/or any overtime

period, a technical foul will be assessed if the de-

boundary line when an offensive player is in a po-

fender crosses or breaks the plane of the

sition to inbound and prior to the ball being

#### Section III—Substitutions

released on a throw-in.

- a. A substitute shall report to the official scorer while standing in the "substitution box."
- b. A substitute shall not enter onto the court until

he is beckoned by an official.

c. A substitute shall not be allowed to re-enter the game after being disqualified.

EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section I—b.

d. It is the responsibility of each team to have the proper number of players on the court when play begins. Failure to do so will result in a technical foul being assessed and charged to the team.

EXCEPTION: If the violation occurs on (1) a free throw attempt which is to be followed by another free throw attempt, or (2) a free throw attempt that is not going to remain in play, (3) throw-in before the ball is released, or (4) jump ball before the ball is released. Section IV—Basket Ring, Backboard or Support a. An offensive player who deliberately hangs on his basket ring, net, backboard or support during the game shall be assessed a non-unsportsmanlike technical foul and a \$500 fine. b. A defensive player who deliberately gains or maintains height or hangs on his opponent's basket ring, net, backboard or support shall be assessed a non-unsportsmanlike technical foul. If he touches the ball during a field goal attempt, points shall be awarded consistent with the type of shot.

EXCEPTION: An offensive or defensive player may hang on the basket ring, backboard or support to prevent an injury to himself or another player, with no technical foul assessed. c. Should a defensive player deliberately hang on the basket ring, net, backboard or support to successfully touch a ball which is in possession of an opponent, a non-unsportsmanlike technical foul shall be assessed.

#### Section V—Conduct

a. An official may assess a technical foul, without prior warning, at any time. A technical foul(s) may be assessed to any player on the court or anyone seated on the bench for conduct which, in the opinion of an official, is detrimental to the game. The technical foul must be charged to an individual. A technical foul cannot be assessed for physical contact when the ball is alive.

EXCEPTION: Fighting fouls and/or taunting with physical contact.

b. A maximum of two technicals for unsportsman-

like acts may be assessed any player, coach or trainer. Any of these offenders may be ejected for committing only one unsportsmanlike act, and they must be ejected for committing two unsportsmanlike acts.

- c. A technical foul called for (1) delay of game, (2) coaches box violations, (3) defensive 3-seconds, (4) having a team total of less or more than five players when the ball becomes alive, (5) a player hanging on the basket ring or backboard or (6) participation in the game when not on team's active list is not considered an act of unsportsmanlike conduct.
- d. A technical foul shall be assessed for unsportsmanlike tactics such as:
- (1) Disrespectfully addressing an official
- (2) Physically contacting an official
- (3) Overt actions indicating resentment to a call
- (4) Use of profanity
- (5) A coach entering onto the court without permission of an official
- (6) A deliberately-thrown elbow or any attempted physical act with no contact involved
- (7) Taunting
- e. Cursing or blaspheming an official shall not be considered the only cause for imposing technical fouls. Running tirades, continuous criticism or griping may be sufficient cause to assess a technical. Excessive misconduct shall result in ejection from the game.
- f. Assessment of a technical foul shall be avoided whenever and wherever possible; but, when necessary they are to be assessed without delay or procrastination. Once a player has been ejected or the game is over, technicals cannot be assessed regardless of the provocation.
- Any additional unsportsmanlike conduct shall be reported by E-mail immediately to the Basketball Operations Department.
- g. If a technical foul is assessed to a team following a personal foul on the same team, the free throw attempt for the technical foul shall be administered first.
- h. The ball shall be awarded to the team which had possession at the time the technical foul was assessed, whether the free throw attempt is successful or not. Play shall be resumed by a throw-in nearest the spot where play was interrupted.

EXCEPTION: Rule 12A—Section I.

i. Anyone guilty of illegal contact which occurs during a dead ball may be assessed (1) a technical foul, if the contact is deemed to be unsportsmanlike in nature, or (2) a flagrant foul, if unnecessary and/or excessive contact occurs.

- j. Free throws awarded for a technical foul must be attempted by a player in the game when the technical foul is assessed.
- (1) If a substitute has been beckoned into the game or has been recognized by the officials as being in the game prior to a technical foul being assessed, he is eligible to attempt the free throw(s).
- (2) If the technical foul is assessed before the opening tap, any player listed in the scorebook as a starter is eligible to attempt the free throw(s).
- (3) If a technical foul is assessed before the starting lineup is indicated, any player on the squad may attempt the free throw(s).
- k. A technical foul, unsportsmanlike act or flagrant foul must be called for a participant to be ejected. A player, coach or trainer may be ejected for:
- (1) An elbow foul which makes contact shoulder level or below
- (2) Any unsportsmanlike conduct where a technical foul is assessed

EXCEPTION: Rule 12A—Section V—I(5)

- I. A player, coach or trainer must be ejected for:
- (1) A punching foul
- (2) A fighting foul
- (3) An elbow foul which makes contact above shoulder level
- (4) Technical foul for an attempted punch which does not make contact
- (5) Deliberately entering the stands other than as a continuance of play
- (6) Flagrant foul penalty (2)
- (7) Second flagrant foul penalty (1)
- (8) Participation in the game when not on team's active list
- m. Eye guarding (placing a hand in front of the opponent's eyes when guarding from the rear) a player who does not have possession of the ball is illegal and an unsportsmanlike technical shall be assessed.
- n. A free throw attempt is awarded when one

technical foul is assessed.

- o. No free throw attempts are awarded when a double technical foul is assessed. Technical fouls assessed to opposing teams during the same dead ball and prior to the administering of any free throw attempt for the first technical foul, shall be interpreted as a double technical foul.
- p. The deliberate act of throwing the ball or any object at an official by a player, coach or trainer is a technical foul and violators are subject to ejection from the game.
- q. Elbow fouls, which make contact above shoulder level, and punching fouls, although recorded as both personal and team fouls, are unsportsmanlike acts. The player will be ejected immediately.

## Section VI—Fighting Fouls

- a. Technical fouls shall be assessed players, coaches or trainers for fighting. No free throws will be attempted. The participants will be ejected immediately.
- b. This rule applies whether play is in progress or the ball is dead.
- c. If a fighting foul occurs with a team in possession of the ball, that team will retain possession on the sideline nearest the spot where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.
  d. If a fighting foul occurs with neither team in possession, play will be resumed with a jump ball between any two opponents who were
- in the game at the center circle.
  e. A fine not exceeding \$50,000 and/or suspension may be imposed upon such person(s) by the Commissioner at his sole discretion.

#### Section VII—Fines

- a. The following progressive technical foul and ejection schedules will apply.
- (1) REGULAR SEASON
- Technical Fouls 1-5: \$1,000 fine each
- Technical Fouls 6-10: \$1,500 fine each Technical Fouls 11-15: \$2,000 fine each (with a
- rechnical Fouls 11-15: \$2,000 fine each (with a warning letter
- sent when the violator reaches his 12th technical foul)
- Technical Foul 16: \$2,500 fine plus one-game suspension

Each Additional Technical Foul: \$2,500 fine Each Two Additional Technical Fouls (18, 20, 22, etc.): \$2,500 fine plus one-game suspension

(2) PLAYOFFS

Technical Fouls 1-2: \$1,000 fine each Technical Fouls 3-4: \$1,500 fine each Technical Fouls 5-6: \$2,000 fine each (with a warning letter

sent when the violator reaches his 5th technical foul)

Technical Foul 7: \$2,500 fine plus one-game suspension

Each Additional Technical Foul: \$2,500 fine Each Two Additional Technical Fouls (9, 11, 13, etc.): \$2,500 fine plus one-game suspension

(3) EJECTIONS

First Ejection: \$1,000

Each Subsequent Ejection: Player's last ejection fine plus \$1,000

All players will revert to the \$1,000 ejection level for the playoffs.

b. Whether or not said player(s) is ejected, a fine not exceeding \$50,000 and/or suspension may be imposed upon such player(s) by the Commissioner at his sole discretion.

c. During an altercation, all players not participating in the game must remain in the immediate vicinity of their bench. Violators will be suspended, without pay, for a minimum of one game and fined up to \$50,000.

The suspensions will commence prior to the start of their next game.

A team must have a minimum of eight players dressed and ready to play in every game. If five or more players leave the bench, the players will serve their suspensions alphabetically, according to the first letters of their last name. If seven bench players are suspended (assuming no participants are included), four of them would be suspended for the first game following the altercation. The remaining three would be suspended for the second game following the altercation.

d. A player, coach or assistant coach, upon being notified by an official that he has been ejected from the game, must leave the playing area IMMEDIATELY and remain in the dressing room of his team during such suspension until

completion of the game or leave the building. Violation of this rule shall call for an automatic fine of \$500. A fine not to exceed \$50,000 and possible forfeiture of the game may be imposed for any violation of this rule.

e. Any player who in the opinion of the officials has deliberately hung on the basket ring shall be assessed a non-unsportsmanlike technical foul and a fine of \$500.

EXCEPTION: An offensive or defensive player may hang on the basket ring, backboard or support to prevent an injury to himself or another player, with no penalty.

f. At halftime and the end of each game, the coach and his players are to leave the court and go directly to their dressing room, without pause or delay. There is to be absolutely no talking to game officials.

PENALTY—\$500 fine to be doubled for any additional violation.

- g. A \$500 fine shall be assessed to any player(s) hanging on the rim during pre-game warm-up. Officials shall be present during warm-up to observe violations.
- h. Any player who is assessed a flagrant foul—penalty (2) must be ejected and will be fined a minimum of \$1,000. The incident will be reported to the Basketball Operations Department.

#### B. Personal Foul

## Section I—Types

- a. A player shall not hold, push, charge into, impede the progress of an opponent by extending a hand, arm, leg or knee or by bending the body into a position that is not normal.
- Contact that results in the re-routing of an opponent is a foul which must be called immediately.
- b. Contact initiated by the defensive player guarding a player with the ball is not legal.
- This contact includes, but is not limited to, forearm, hands, or body check.

## **EXCEPTIONS:**

- (1) A defender may apply contact with a forearm to an offensive player with the ball who has his back to the basket below the free throw line extended outside the Lower Defensive Box.
- (2) A defender may apply contact with a forearm

and/or one hand with a bent elbow to an offensive player in a post-up position with the ball in the Lower Defensive Box.

- (3) A defender may apply contact with a forearm to an offensive player with the ball at any time in the Lower Defensive Box. The forearm in the above exceptions is solely for the purpose of maintaining a defensive position.
- (4) A defender may position his leg between the legs of an offensive player in a postup position in the Lower Defensive Box for the purpose of maintaining defensive position. If his foot leaves the floor in an attempt to dislodge his opponent, it is a foul immediately.
- (5) Incidental contact with the hand against an offensive player shall be ignored if it does not affect the player's speed, quickness, balance and/or rhythm.
- c. Any player whose actions against an opponent cause illegal contact with yet another opponent has committed the personal foul.d. A personal foul committed by the offensive
- team during a throw-in shall be an offensive foul, regardless of whether the ball has been released.
- e. Contact which occurs on the hand of the offensive player, while that hand is in contact with the ball, is legal.

EXCEPTION: Flagrant, elbow and punching fouls.

PENALTIES: The offender is charged with a personal foul. The offended team is charged with a team foul if the illegal contact was caused by the defender. There is no team foul if there are personal fouls on one member of each team or the personal foul is against an offensive player. The offended team is awarded: (1) the ball out-of-bounds on the sideline at the nearest spot where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended if an offensive foul is assessed.

(2) the ball out-of-bounds on the sideline where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended if the personal foul is on the defender and if the penalty situation is not in ef-

#### fect.

- (3) one free throw attempt if the personal foul is on the defender and there is a successful field goal or free throw on the play.
- (4) two/three free throw attempts if the personal foul is on the defender and the offensive player is in the act of shooting an unsuccessful field goal.
- (5) one free throw attempt plus a penalty free throw attempt if the personal foul is on the defender and the offensive player is not in the act of attempting a field goal if the penalty situation is in effect.
- (6) two free throw attempts and possession of the ball on the sideline nearest the spot where play was interrupted if an offensive player, or a teammate, is fouled while having a clear-path-to-the-basket. The ball and an offensive player must be positioned between the tip-of-circle extended in the backcourt and the basket in the frontcourt, with no defender between the ball and the basket when the personal foul occurs. However, if a defender is ahead of the player being fouled and has the opportunity to position himself between the ball and the basket, there is no clear path foul. There must be team possession and the new play must originate in the backcourt, including throw-ins, and the of-
- fended team must be deprived of an opportunity to score. (7) two free throw attempts if the personal foul is for illegal contact with an elbow.
- The elbow foul may be assessed whether the ball is dead or alive. Free throw attempts are awarded whether the ball is dead, alive, loose or away-from-the-play in the last two minutes of regulation or
- overtime(s).
- Contact must occur for an elbow foul to be assessed. It is an unsportsmanlike act whether or not there is contact. (See Rule 12A-Section V—d(6) for non-contact.)
- If the deliberate elbow contact is above shoulder level, the player will be ejected.
- If the elbow contact is shoulder level or below, the player may be ejected at the discretion of the official.
- In all of these situations, the official has the dis-

cretion of assessing a flagrant foul (1) or (2).

(8) two free throw attempts if a personal foul is committed by a defender prior to the ball being released on a throw-in.

EXCEPTION: Rule 12B—Section X.

(9) two free throw attempts if a personal foul is committed against an offensive player without the ball when his team has at least a one-man advantage on a fast break and the defensive player takes a foul to stop play.

## Section II—By Dribbler

- a. A dribbler shall not (1) charge into an opponent who has established a legal guarding position, or (2) attempt to dribble between two opponents, or (3) attempt to dribble between an opponent and a boundary, where sufficient space is not available for illegal contact to be avoided.
- b. If a defender is able to establish a legal position in the straight line path of the dribbler, the dribbler must avoid contact by changing direction or ending his dribble.
- c. The dribbler must be in control of his body at all times. If illegal contact occurs, the responsibility is on the dribbler.

PENALTY: The offender is assessed an offensive foul. There is no team foul. The ball is awarded to the offended team on the sideline nearest the spot where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.

EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section I—a.

- d. If a dribbler has sufficient space to have his head and shoulders in advance of his defender, the responsibility for illegal contact is on the defender.
- e. If a dribbler has established a straight line path, a defender may not crowd him out of that path.

PENALTY: The defender shall be assessed a personal foul and a team foul. If the penalty is not in effect, the offended team is awarded the ball on the sideline nearest the spot where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended. If the penalty is in effect, one free throw attempt plus a penalty free throw attempt is awarded.

## Section III—By Screening

A player who sets a screen shall not (1) assume a position nearer than a normal step from an opponent, if that opponent is stationary and unaware of the screener's position, or (2) make illegal contact with an opponent when he assumes a position at the side or front of an opponent, or (3) assume a position so near to a moving opponent that he is not given an opportunity to stop and/or change direction before making illegal contact, or (4) move laterally or toward an opponent being screened, after having assumed a legal position. The screener may move in the same direction and path of the opponent being screened. In (3) above, the speed of the opponent being screened will determine what the screener's stationary position may be. This position will vary and may be one to two normal steps or strides from his opponent.

## Section IV—Flagrant Foul

- a. If contact committed against a player, with or without the ball, is interpreted to be unnecessary, a flagrant foul-penalty (1) will be assessed. A personal foul is charged to the offender and a team foul is charged to the team. PENALTY: (1) Two free throws shall be attempted and the ball awarded to the offended team on either side of the court at the free throw line extended. (2) If the offended player is injured and unable to attempt his free throws, his coach will select one of the remaining four players in the game to attempt the free throws. (3) His coach will pick the substitute, who may not be replaced until the ball is legally touched by a player on the court. (EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section V—e.) (4) The injured player may not return to the game. (5) A player will be ejected if he commits two flagrant fouls in the same game.
- b. If contact committed against a player, with or without the ball, is interpreted to be unnecessary and excessive, a flagrant foul—penalty (2) will be assessed. A personal foul is charged to the offender and a team foul is charged to the team.
- PENALTY: (1) Two free throws shall be attempted and the ball awarded to the offended team on either side of the court at the free throw

line extended. (2) If the offended player is injured and unable to attempt his free throws, his coach will select a substitute and any player from the team is eligible to attempt the free throws. (3) This substitute may not be replaced until the ball is legally touched by a player on the court. EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section V—e. (4) The injured player may return to the game at any time after the free throws are attempted. (5) This is an unsportsmanlike act and the offender is ejected following review of instant replay and confirmation.

c. A flagrant foul may be assessed whether the ball is dead or alive.

## Section V—Free Throw Penalty Situations

- a. Each team is limited to four team fouls per regulation period without additional penalties. Common fouls charged as team fouls, in excess of four, will be penalized by one free throw attempt plus a penalty free throw attempt.
- (1) The first four common fouls committed by a team in any regulation period shall result in the ball being awarded to the opposing team on the sideline nearest where play was interrupted. The ball shall be awarded no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.
- (2) The first three common fouls committed by a team in any overtime period, shall result in the ball being awarded to the opposing team on the sideline nearest where play was interrupted. The ball shall be awarded no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.
- (3) If a team has not committed its quota of four team fouls during the first ten minutes of any regulation period, or its quota of three team fouls during the first three minutes of any overtime period, it shall be permitted to incur one team foul during the last two minutes without penalty.
- (4) During any overtime period, common fouls charged as team fouls in excess of three, will be penalized by one free throw plus a penalty free throw attempt.
- (5) Personal fouls which are flagrant, punching, elbowing, away-from-the-play, or clear-path-to-the-basket will carry their own sepa-

rate penalties and are included in the team foul total.

- (6) Personal fouls committed during a successful field goal attempt or free throw, which result in one free throw attempt being awarded, will not result in an additional free throw attempt if the penalty situation exists. b. A maximum of three points may be scored by
- b. A maximum of three points may be scored by the same team on a successful twopoint field goal attempt.
- c. A maximum of four points may be scored by the same team on a successful threepoint field goal attempt.

### Section VI—Double Fouls

- a. No free throw attempts will be awarded on double fouls, whether they are personal or technical.
- b. Double personal fouls shall add to a player's total, but not to the team total.

c. If a double foul occurs, the team in possession

- of the ball at the time of the call shall retain possession. Play is resumed on the sideline, nearest the point where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended. The 24-second clock is reset to 24 seconds if the ball is to be inbounded in the team's backcourt or stay the same or reset to 14, whichever is greater, if the ball is to be inbounded in the frontcourt. d. If a double foul occurs with neither team in possession, or when the ball is in the air on an unsuccessful field goal or free throw attempt, play will be resumed with a jump ball at the center circle between any two opponents in the game at that time. If injury, ejection or disqualification makes it necessary for any player to be replaced, no substitute may participate in the jump ball. The jumper shall be selected from one of the remaining players in the game. e. If a double foul occurs on a successful field goal or free throw attempt, the team that has been scored upon will inbound the ball at the
- baseline as after any other score.

  f. If a double foul occurs as a result of a difference in opinion by the officials, no points can be scored and play shall resume with a jump ball at the center circle between any two opponents in the game at that time. No substitute

may participate in the jump ball.

#### Section VII—Offensive Fouls

- a. A personal foul assessed against an offensive player which is neither an elbow, punching or flagrant shall be penalized in the following manner:
- (1) No points can be scored by the offensive team
- (2) The offending player is charged with a personal foul
- (3) The offending team is not charged with a team foul

EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section I—a. No penalty free throws are awarded.

- (4) The ball is awarded to the offended team outof-bounds on the sideline at the nearest spot where play was interrupted but no nearer the baseline than the free throw line extended.
- b. A personal foul assessed against an offensive player which is elbow, punching or flagrant shall be penalized in the following manner:
- (1) No points can be scored by the offensive team
- (2) The offending player is charged with a personal foul
- (3) The offending team is charged with a team foul
- (4) Free throws are awarded consistent with the type of foul committed
- (5) The ball would be put in play consistent with the foul committed

Section VIII—Loose Ball Fouls

- a. A personal foul, which is neither a punching, flagrant or an elbow foul, committed while there is no team control shall be administered in the following manner:
- (1) Offending team is charged with a team foul
- (2) Offending player is charged with a personal foul
- (3) Offended team will be awarded possession at the sideline, nearest the spot where play was interrupted but no nearer the baseline than the foul line extended, if no penalty exists
- (4) Offended player is awarded one free throw attempt plus a penalty free throw attempt if the offending team is in a penalty situation
- b. If a "loose ball" foul called against the defensive team is then followed by a successful

field goal, one free throw attempt will be awarded to the offended player, allowing for the three point or four point play. This interpretation applies:

- (1) Regardless of which offensive player is fouled (2) Whether or not the penalty situation exists. The ball can never be awarded to the scoring team out-of-bounds following a personal foul which occurs on the same
- c. If a "loose ball" foul called against the defensive team is followed by a successful free throw, one free throw will be awarded to the offended player whether or not the penalty is in effect.
- d. If a "loose ball" foul called against the offensive team is then followed by a successful field goal attempt by the same offensive player, no points may be scored.

## Section IX—Punching Fouls

play

- a. Illegal contact called on a player for punching is a personal foul and a team foul. Two free throw attempts shall be awarded, regardless of the number of previous fouls in the period. The ball shall be awarded to the offended team out-of-bounds on either side of the court at the free throw line extended whether the free throw is successful or unsuccessful.
- b. Any player who throws a punch, whether it connects or not, has committed an unsportsmanlike act. He will be ejected following confirmation during review by instant replay and suspended for a minimum of one game.
- c. This rule applies whether play is in progress or the ball is dead.
- d. In the case where one punching foul is followed by another, all aspects of the rule are applied in both cases, and the team last offended is awarded possession on the sideline at the free throw line extended in the frontcourt.
- e. A fine not exceeding \$50,000 and/or suspension may be imposed upon such player(s) by the Commissioner at his sole discretion.

# Section X—Away-From-The-Play Foul

a. During the last two minutes of the fourth period or overtime period(s) with the offensive team in possession of the ball, all personal fouls

which are assessed against the defensive team prior to the ball being released on a throwin and/or away-from-the-play, shall be administered as follows:

- (1) A personal foul and team foul shall be assessed and one free throw attempt shall be awarded. The free throw may be attempted by any player in the game at the time the personal foul was committed.
- (2) If the foul occurs when the ball is inbounds, the offended team shall be awarded the ball at the nearest point where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.
- (3) If the foul occurs prior to the release on a throw-in, the offended team shall be awarded the ball at the original throw-in spot, with all privileges, if any, remaining.

EXCEPTION: Rule 12-B—Section X-b and c. b. In the event that the personal foul committed is an elbow foul, the play shall be administered as follows:

- (1) A personal foul and team foul shall be assessed and the free throw shooter shall be awarded two free throw attempts. The free throw(s) may be attempted by any player in the game at the time the personal foul was committed.
- (2) In the event that the offended player is unable to participate in the game, the free throw shooter may be selected by his coach from any eligible player on the team.

Any substitute must remain in the game until the ball is legally touched by a player on the court.

EXCEPTION: Rule 3—Section V—e.

- (3) The offended team shall be awarded the ball at the nearest point where play was interrupted with all privileges remaining.
- c. In the event that the personal foul committed is a flagrant foul, the play shall be administered as follows:
- (1) A personal foul and team foul shall be assessed and the free throw shooter shall be awarded two free throw attempts. The free throws may be attempted by any player in the game at the time the flagrant foul was committed.
- (2) If a flagrant foul—penalty (1) is assessed and the offended player is unable to

participate in the game, the substitute will be selected by his coach. The two free throws may be attempted by any of the four remaining players in the game. The ball will be awarded to the offended team at the free throw line extended in the frontcourt. The injured player may return to the game.

(3) If a flagrant foul—penalty (2) is assessed and the offended player is unable to attempt his free throws because of injury, the substitute will be selected by his coach. The two free throws may be attempted by the substitute or any of the four remaining players in the game. If the offended player is unable to attempt his free throws as a result of being ejected, any of the four remaining players may attempt the free throws. The ball will be awarded to the offended team at the free throw line extended in the frontcourt. The injured player may return to the game.

#### **RULE NO. 13**

## **INSTANT REPLAY**

Section I—Instant Replay Review Triggers
a. Instant replay would be triggered automatically in the following situations:

- (1) A field goal made with no time remaining on the clock (0:00) at the end of the fourth period or any overtime period that, if scored, would affect or potentially could affect, the outcome of the game.
- (2) A field goal made with no time remaining on the clock (0:00) at the end of the first, second and third periods.
- (3) A foul called with no time remaining on the clock (0:00) at the end of the fourth period or any overtime period, provided that it could affect the outcome of the game.
- (4) A foul called with no time remaining on the clock (0:00) at the end of the first, second or third periods.
- (5) A flagrant foul/penalty 2 is called at any time during a game.
- (6) A Player Altercation occurs. (For purposes of this instant replay rule only, a
- Player Altercation shall mean a situation in which
- (i) two or more players are

engaged in (a) a fight or (b) a hostile physical interaction that is not part of normal basketball play and that does not immediately resolve by itself or with the intervention of game officials or players, or (ii) one player commits a hostile act against another player that results in the offending player being ejected from the game—for example, when a player intentionally or recklessly harms or attempts to harm another player through the use of a punch, elbow, kick or blow to the head.) b. Instant replay would NOT be used to check a successful basket in 1 and 2 above if the throw-in, free throw attempt or jump ball started with .2 or .1 on the game clock. The officials will judge the legality of the basket in these situations based on the guidelines as set forth in Comments on the Rules L.

#### Section II—Reviewable Matters

- a. If an instant replay review is triggered as described in Section I—a (1) and (2) above, the officials would review the video to determine only the following issues:
- (1) Whether time on the game clock expired before the ball left the shooter's hand.
- (2) If the shot was timely, whether the successful field goal was scored correctly as a two-point or three-point field goal.
- (3) If the shot was timely, whether the shooter committed a boundary line violation.

For purposes of this review, the official would look only at the position of the shooter's feet at the moment they last touched

- shooter's feet at the moment they last touched the floor immediately prior to (or,
- if applicable, during) the release of the shot.

  (4) Whether the 24-second clock expired before
- (4) Whether the 24-second clock expired before the ball left the shooter's hand.
- (5) Whether an 8-second backcourt violation occurred before the ball left the shooter's hand.
- b. If an instant replay review is triggered as described in Section I—a (3) and (4) above, the officials would review the video to determine only the following issue:
- (1) Whether a called foul that is not committed on or by player in the act of shooting occurred prior to the expiration of time on the game clock.

- (2) Whether a called foul that is committed on or by a player in the act of shooting, where the shooter releases the ball prior to expiration of time on the game clock, the foul should be administered regardless of whether it occurred prior to or after the expiration of time.
- (3) Whether the shooter fouled was attempting a two or three point field goal.
- (4) Whether a player fouled committed a boundary line violation prior to the foul.
- For purposes of this review, the official would look only at the position of the player's feet at the moment they last touched the floor immediately prior to (or, if applicable, during) the foul.
- (5) Whether the 24-second clock expired before the foul occurred.
- (6) Whether an 8-second backcourt violation occurred before the player was fouled.
- NOTE: The officials would be permitted to utilize instant replay to determine whether (and how much) time should be put on the game clock but only when it is determined through replay that (i) the player committed a boundary line violation, (ii) a 24-second violation occurred, (iii) an 8-second backcourt violation occurred, or (iv) a called foul occurred prior to the expiration of time on the game clock. c. If an instant replay review is triggered as de-
- scribed in Section I—a (5) above, the officials would review the video to determine only the following issues:

  (1) Whether the flagrant foul/penalty 2 was called
- (1) Whether the flagrant foul/penalty 2 was called correctly or whether it should be downgraded to a flagrant foul/penalty 1 or a personal foul.
- (2) Whether any other players committed unsportsmanlike acts immediately prior to and/or immediately following the flagrant foul/penalty 2.
- d. If an instant replay review is triggered as described in Section I—a (6) above, the officials would review the video to determine the following issues:
- (1) The identity of all players involved in the Player Altercation and the action immediately prior to and immediately following.
- (2) The level of involvement of each such player.
- (3) The appropriate penalty to be assessed

against each such player.

## Section III—Replay Review Process

- a. All replay reviews would be conducted by the officials as a crew after gathering as much information as possible. In cases of conflict, the crew chief would make the final decision. b. The crew shall have a maximum of two minutes to review the video, and, following that, make a ruling. The officials would be given a reasonable amount of additional time beyond two minutes for review of flagrant fouls/penalty 2 and player altercations. c. If the replay system is not working, the crew chief will use the nearest courtside TV
- production available.
  d. The call made by the game officials during play would be reversed only when the replay provides the officials with "clear and conclusive" visual evidence to do so.
- e. The officials will use the following to make their final decision in the order listed below regarding scoring, timing or fouls at the end of any period.
- (1) Game clock or shot clock on top of backboard.
- (2) LED lights.
- (3) Game clock on the facades of the balcony.
- (4) Game clock on score boards hanging from the ceiling.
- (5) Superimposed TV clocks.
- e. The officials will keep both teams on the court at the end of the second period if instant replay is being used to determine if a foul was called prior to expiration or if there is any question whether the shooter committed a 24-second violation, 8-second violation or boundary line violation where time may be added to the game clock.
- f. The officials will keep both teams on the court anytime instant replay is used at the end of the fourth period or overtime period.

#### COMMENTS ON THE RULES

I. GUIDES FOR ADMINISTRATION AND APPLICATION OF THE RULES

Each official should have a definite and clear conception of his/her overall responsibilities. It is essential for them to know, understand and implement the rules as intended. If all

officials possess the same conception there will be a guaranteed uniformity in the administration of all contests.

The restrictions placed upon the player by the rules are intended to create a balance of play, equal opportunity for the defense and the offense, provide reasonable safety and protection for all players and emphasize cleverness and skill without unduly limiting freedom of action of player or team.

The purpose of penalties is to compensate a player who has been placed at a disadvantage through an illegal act of an opponent and to restrain players from committing acts which, if ignored, might lead to roughness even though they do not affect the immediate play.

II. BASIC PRINCIPLES

## A. CONTACT SITUATIONS

### 1. Incidental Contact

The mere fact that contact occurs does not necessarily constitute a foul. Contact which is incidental to an effort by a player to play an opponent, reach a loose ball, or perform normal defensive or offensive movements, should not be considered illegal. If, however, a player attempts to play an opponent from a position where he has no reasonable chance to perform without making contact with his opponent, the responsibility is on the player in this position.

The hand is considered "part of the ball" when it is in contact with the ball. Therefore, contact on that hand by a defender while it is in contact with the ball is not illegal.

## 2. Guarding an Opponent

In all guarding situations, a player is entitled to any spot on the court he desires, provided he legally gets to that spot first and without contact with an opponent. If a defensive or offensive player has established a position on the floor and his opponent initiates contact that results in the dislodging of the opponent, a foul should be called IMMEDIATELY. During all throw-ins, the defensive player(s) must be allowed to take a position between his man and the basket.

A player may continue to move after gaining a guarding position in the path of an opponent

provided he is not moving directly or obliquely toward his opponent when contact occurs. A player is never permitted to move into the path of an opponent after the opponent has jumped into the air.

A player who extends a hand, forearm, shoulder, hip or leg into the path of an opponent and thereby causes contact is not considered to have a legal position in the path of an opponent. A player is entitled to a vertical position even to the extent of holding his arms above his shoulders, as in post play or when double-teaming in pressing tactics.

Any player who conforms to the above is absolved from responsibility for any contact by an opponent which may dislodge or tend to dislodge such player from the position which he has attained and is maintaining legally. If contact occurs, the official must decide whether the contact is incidental or a foul has been committed.

## 3. Screening

When a player screens in front of or at the side of a stationary opponent, he may be as close as he desires providing he does not make contact. His opponent can see him and, therefore,

is expected to detour around the screen.

If he screens behind a stationary opponent, the opponent must be able to take a normal step backward without contact. Because the opponent is not expected to see a screener behind him, the player screened is given latitude of movement. The defender must be given an opportunity to change direction and avoid contact with the screener.

To screen a moving opponent, the player must stop soon enough to permit his opponent to stop or change direction. The distance between the player screening and his opponent will depend upon the speed at which the players are moving.

If two opponents are moving in the same direction and path, the player who is behind is responsible for contact. The player in front may stop or slow his pace, but he may not move backward or sidewards into his opponent. The player in front may or may not have the ball. This situation assumes the two players have

been moving in identically the same direction and path before contact.

#### 4. The Dribble

If the dribbler's path is blocked, he is expected to pass or shoot; that is, he should not try to dribble by an opponent unless there is a reasonable chance of getting by without contact.

# B. FOULS:

## FLAGRANT—UNSPORTSMANLIKE

To be unsportsmanlike is to act in a manner unbecoming to the image of professional basketball. It consists of acts of deceit, disrespect of officials and profanity. The penalty for such action is a technical foul. Repeated acts shall result in expulsion from the game and a minimum fine of \$1000.

A flagrant foul—penalty (1) is unnecessary contact committed by a player against an opponent.

A flagrant foul—penalty (2) is unnecessary and excessive contact committed by a player against an opponent. It is an unsportsmanlike act and the offender is ejected following confirmation by instant replay review.

The offender will be subject to a fine not exceeding \$50,000 and/or suspension by the Commissioner.

See Rule 12B—Section IV for interpretation and penalties.

## C. BLOCK-CHARGE

A defensive player is permitted to establish a legal guarding position in the path of a dribbler regardless of his speed and distance. A defensive player is not permitted to move into the path of an offensive player once he has started his upward motion with the ball to attempt a field goal or pass.

A defensive player must allow a moving player the opportunity to stop or change direction when the offensive player receives a pass outside the lower defensive box. The lower defensive box is the area between the 3-foot posted-up marks, the bottom tip of the circle and the endline.

A defensive player must allow an alighted player the opportunity to land and then stop or change direction when the offensive player is outside the lower defensive box.

A defensive player is permitted to establish a legal guarding position in the path of an offensive player who receives a pass inside the lower defensive box regardless of his speed and distance.

A defensive player must allow an alighted player who receives a pass the space to land when the offensive player is inside the lower defensive box.

A player must allow a moving opponent without the ball the opportunity to stop or change direction.

The speed of the player will determine the amount of distance an opponent must allow. If an offensive player causes contact with a defensive player who has established a legal position, an offensive foul shall be called and no points may be scored. A defensive player may turn slightly to protect himself, but is never allowed to bend over and submarine an opponent.

An offensive foul should not be called for charging if the contact is with a secondary defensive player who has established a defensive position within a designated "restricted area" near the basket for the purpose of drawing an offensive foul. The "restricted area" for this purpose is the area bounded by an arc with a 4-foot radius measured from the face of the backboard.

EXCEPTION: Any player may be legally positioned within the "restricted area" if the offensive player receives the ball within the Lower Defensive Box.

The mere fact that contact occurs on these type of plays, or any other similar play, does not necessarily mean that a personal foul has been committed. The officials must decide whether the contact is negligible and/or incidental, judging each situation separately. An offensive foul shall be assessed if the player initiates contact in a non-basketball manner (leads with his foot, an unnatural extended knee, etc.).

#### D. GAME CANCELLATION

For the purpose of game cancellation, the officials' jurisdiction begins with the opening tipoff. Prior to this, it shall be the decision of the

home management whether or not playing conditions are such to warrant postponement. However, once the game begins, if because of extremely hazardous playing conditions the question arises whether or not the game should be cancelled, the crew chief shall see that EVERY effort is made to continue the game before making the decision to terminate it.

## E. PHYSICAL CONTACT—SUSPENSION

Any player or coach guilty of intentional physical contact with an official shall automatically be suspended without pay for one game. A fine and/or longer period of suspension will result if circumstances so dictate.

## F. PROTEST

Protests are not permitted during the course of a game. In order to file a protest, the procedure, as set forth in the NBA constitution, is as follows: "In order to protest against or appeal from the result of a game, notice thereof must be given to the Commissioner within forty-eight (48) hours after the conclusion of said game, by E-mail or fax, stating therein the grounds for such protest. No protest may be filed in connection with any game played during the regular season after midnight of the day of the last game of the regular schedule. A protest in connection with a playoff game must be filed not later than midnight of the day of the game protested. A game may be protested only by a Governor, Alternate Governor or Head Coach. The right of protest shall inure not only to the immediately allegedly aggrieved contestants, but to any other member who can show an interest in the grounds of protest and the results that might be attained if the protest were allowed. Each E-mail or fax of protest shall be immediately confirmed by letter and no protest shall be valid unless the letter of confirmation is accompanied by a check in the sum of \$10,000 payable to the Association. If the member filing the protest prevails, the \$10,000 is to be refunded. If the member does not prevail, the \$10,000 is to be forfeited and retained in the Association treasury. "Upon receipt of a protest, the Commissioner shall at once notify the member operating the opposing team in the game protested and require both of said members within five (5) days to file with him such evidence as he may desire bearing upon the issue. The Commissioner shall decide the question raised within five (5) days after receipt of such evidence."

## G. SHATTERING BACKBOARDS

Any player whose contact with the basket ring or backboard causes the backboard to shatter or makes the ring unplayable will be penalized in the following manner:

- (1) Pre-game and/or Half-time warm-ups—No penalty to be assessed by officials.
- (2) During the game—Non-unsportsmanlike conduct technical foul. Under NO circumstances will that player be ejected from the game.

  The Commissioner will review all actions and plays involved in the shattering of a backboard.

#### H. PLAYER/TEAM CONDUCT AND DRESS

- (1) Each player when introduced, prior to the game, must be uniformly dressed.
- (2) Players, coaches and trainers are to stand and line up in a dignified posture along the sidelines or on the foul line during the playing of the National Anthem.
- (3) Coaches and assistant coaches must wear a sport coat or suit coat.
- (4) While playing, players must keep their uniform shirts tucked into their pants, and no T-shirts are allowed.
- (5) The only article bearing a commercial 'logo' which can be worn by players is their shoes.

## I. OFFENSIVE 3-SECONDS

The offensive player cannot be allowed in the 3-second lane for more than the allotted time. This causes the defensive player to 'handcheck' because he cannot control the offensive player for that extended period of time. If the offensive player is in the 3-second lane for less than three seconds and receives the ball, he must make a move toward the hoop for the official to discontinue his three second count. If he attempts to back the defensive player down, attempting to secure a better position in relation to the basket, offensive three seconds or an offensive foul must be called.

If he passes off and immediately makes a move out of the lane, there should be no whistle.

## J. PLAYER CONDUCT—SPECTATORS

Any coach, player or trainer who deliberately enters the spectator stands during the game will be automatically ejected and the incident reported by E-mail to the Commissioner. Entering the stands to keep a ball in play by a player or the momentum which carries the player into the stands is not considered deliberate. The first row of seats is considered the beginning of the stands.

### K. PUNCHING, FIGHTINGAND ELBOW FOULS

Violent acts of any nature on the court will not be tolerated. Players involved in altercations will be ejected, fined and/or suspended.

Officials have been instructed to eject a player who throws a punch, whether or not it connects, or an elbow which makes contact above shoulder level. If elbow contact is shoulder level or below, it shall be left to the discretion of the official as to whether the player is ejected. Even if a punch or an elbow goes undetected by the officials during the game, but is detected during a review of a videotape, that player will be penalized.

There is absolutely no justification for fighting in an NBA game. The fact that you may feel provoked by another player is not an acceptable excuse. If a player takes it upon himself to retaliate, he can expect to be subject to appropriate penalties.

## L. EXPIRATION OF TIME

NO LESS THAN :00.3 must expire on the game clock when a ball is thrown inbounds and then hit instantly out-of-bounds. If less than :00.3 expires in such a situation, the timer will be instructed to deduct AT LEAST :00.3 from the game clock. If, in the judgment of the official, the play took longer than :00.3, he will instruct the timer to deduct more time. If less than :00.3 remain on the game clock when this situation occurs, the period is over. The game clock must show :00.3 or more in order for a player to secure possession of the ball on a rebound or throw-in to attempt a field goal. Instant replay shall be utilized if the

basket is successful on this type of play and the clock runs to 0:00.

The only type of field goal which may be scored if the game clock is at :00.2 or :00.1 is a "tip-in" or "high lob."

A "tip-in" is defined as any action in which the ball is deflected, not controlled, by a player and then enters the basket ring. This type of action shall be deemed legal if :00.1 or more remains in a period.

A "high lob" is defined as a pass which is tipped by an offensive player while in midair, and is followed instantaneously by a field goal attempt. If the reception of the pass and the subsequent "slam dunk" is immediately adjacent to the basket ring, this type of action shall be deemed legal if :00.1 or more remains in a period. However, if the "high lob" attempt is a distance from the basket ring whereby the ball must be controlled in mid-air, either one-handed or two-handed, a minimum of :00.3 is necessary for a field goal to score if successful. Instant replay would NOT be used if the play starts with :00.2 or :00.1 on the game clock.

NO LESS than :00.3 must expire on the game clock when a player secures possession of an unsuccessful free throw attempt and immediately requests a timeout. If LESS than :00.3 expires in such a circumstance, the time on the game clock shall be reduced by at least :00.3. Therefore, if:00.3 OR LESS remain on the game clock when the above situation exists, and a player requests a timeout upon securing possession of the ball, the period is over. During ANY regular or 20-second timeout taken during the FINAL minute of ANY period, the crew chief must meet with his fellow officials to discuss possible timing scenarios, fouls being taken if either team is under the penalty limit, number of timeouts, assistance by all officials on 3-point field goal attempts, rotation or away-from-the play foul.

Regardless of when the horn or red light operates to signify the end of period, the officials (as aided by instant replay, if required) will ultimately make the final decision whether to allow or disallow a successful field goal. THE CREW CHIEF MUST TAKE CHARGE OF THE SITUATION.

#### M. VERBAL FAN INTERFERENCE

Any spectator who verbally abuses players and/or coaches in a manner which, in the opinion of the game officials, interferes with the ability of a coach to communicate with his players during the game and/or huddles, will, at the direction of the crew chief, be given one warning by a building security officer. If the same spectator continues to behave in a like manner, the crew chief shall direct a building security officer to eject the spectator from the arena.

### N. GUIDELINES FOR INFECTION CONTROL

If a player suffers a laceration or a wound where bleeding occurs or if blood is visible on a player or his uniform, the officials shall suspend the game at the earliest appropriate time and allow a maximum of 30 seconds for treatment. After that time, the head coach shall be informed that he has the option to substitute for the player, call a regular timeout or a 20second timeout. If a substitute replaces the player, the opposing team shall be allowed to substitute one player. The bleeding player may return to the game when he has received appropriate treatment by medical staff personnel. A team will not be given an additional 30 seconds should the bleeding occur from a wound which reopened, which is not the result of additional contact.

If the player returns to the game, the officials shall make certain that any lesion, wound or dermatitis is covered with a dressing that will prevent contamination to and/or from other sources. A wrist or sweat band is not considered a suitable bandage.

If the bleeding player is awarded a free throw attempt(s) as a result of a personal foul, or is involved in a jump ball, the bleeding player will be given 30 seconds for treatment. If the treatment is not completed, play will resume and will then be suspended at the first appropriate time.

Mandatory timeouts shall not be granted during a suspension of play unless the offensive team calls a 20-second timeout. If the suspension of play is for a defensive player, a mandatory timeout shall not be granted if the de-

fensive team calls a 20-second timeout. If treatment is not completed within the allotted time, the head coach may call another timeout or substitute for the bleeding player. Substitutes are permitted consistent with existing rules on substitution. If a team has no timeouts remaining when play is suspended, the officials will allow 30 seconds for appropriate treatment. If the treatment is not completed in accordance with paragraph two above, the bleeding player must be removed immediately. ONLY the bleeding player on that team may be removed from the game under these circumstances. If so, the opponent may also substitute one player. The offensive team will receive a full eight seconds to advance the ball into the frontcourt. The 24 second clock will remain as is or reset to 14, whichever is greater.

## O. DEAD BALL, LIVE BALL, BALL IS ALIVE

After the ball has been dead, it is put into play by a jump ball, throw-in or a free throw attempt. The game clock does not start until the ball is legally touched on the court by a player. However, any floor violation or personal foul which may occur will be penalized. The ball is live when it is placed at the disposal of the thrower-in, free throw shooter or is tossed by the official on a jump ball. Illegal contact, which occurs prior to the ball becoming live, will be ignored if it is not unsportsmanlike. The ball is alive when it is legally tapped by one of the participants of a jump ball, released by a thrower-in or released on a free throw attempt that will remain in play.

#### P. TAUNTING

If a player blatantly taunts an opponent, a technical foul shall be assessed. The opponent WILL NOT, automatically, be assessed a technical foul. His behavior will be the determining factor.

Simultaneous taunting is a verbal altercation. Verbal altercations and unsportsmanlike conduct will be administered as a double technical foul and no free throws will be attempted. Technical fouls assessed to opposing teams during the same dead ball and prior to the administering of any free throw attempt for the first technical foul, shall be interpreted as a

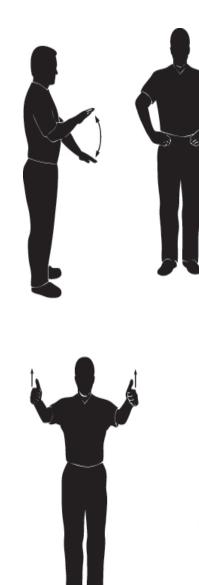
double technical foul.

A PLAYER(S) GUILTY OF TAUNTING MUST BE SINGLED OUT AND PENALIZED.

If a previous unsportsmanlike act has been committed and if this situation is BLATANT, a technical foul must be assessed and the guilty player(s) must be ejected.

# Case Book

2008-09







#### Questions & Answers To NBA Rules

### I. AWAY-FROM-THE-PLAY FOULS

1. During the last two minutes of the fourth period, Player A1 is attempting a throw-in from out-of-bounds to Player A2. As the ball is in the air and Player A2 awaits the pass, he is fouled by Player B1. How is this administered?

This is a common foul, as Player A2 was involved in the play. This is not considered an away-from-the-play foul. On the same play, if Player A3 was setting a screen for Player A2 and was fouled, it also would be considered a common foul.

RULE 4 - SECTION IV - i RULE 12B - SECTION X - a

2. During the last two minutes of the fourth period, Player A1 is out-of-bounds and is attempting to inbound the ball. Player B1 reaches across the out-of-bounds line and fouls Player A1. How is this administered? Player B1 is assessed an away-from-the-play foul. One free throw attempt is awarded, regardless of the penalty situation. The free throw may be attempted by any of the five players in the game at the time.

The ball is then awarded to Team A for a throw-in at the previous spot with all privileges remaining.

RULE 12B - SECTION X - a (1) and (3)

3. During the last two minutes of the fourth period, Player A1 is dribbling the ball in the frontcourt and Player B2 deliberately fouls Player A2 who is not in the play. What is the ruling?

Player B2 is assessed an away-from-the-play foul and Team B a team

foul. Any player in the game on Team A shall attempt one free throw. The ball is awarded to Team A on the sideline where the play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended. The 24-second clock shall remain the same as when play was interrupted or reset to 14 seconds, whichever is greater.

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - d (1)

RULE 12B - SECTION X - a (1) and (2)

4. Prior to Player A1 releasing the ball on a throw-in at 1:23 of overtime, a flagrant foul penalty 1 is called when Player B2 knocks Player A2 to the floor. What is the ruling? Player B2 is charged with a flagrant foul and since it is away-from-theplay, any player in the game for Team A shall attempt two free throws.

The ball is awarded to Team A at the free throw line extended on either sideline as after any flagrant foul.

RULE 12B - SECTION X - C - (1)

5. During the last two minutes of the fourth period, Player A1 is attempting to inbound the ball at the midcourt line. Player B1 fouls Player A2, who is on the opposite side of the court and not attempting to receive the inbounds pass. How is this play administered? Player B1 is assessed an away-from-the-play foul and Team B a team foul. Any player in the game on Team A shall attempt one free throw. The ball is awarded to Team A at midcourt where the play was interrupted.

RULE 12B - SECTION X - a (1) and (3)

II. BACKBOARD

6. On an unsuccessful field goal attempt, the ball hits the basket ring and rebounds over and behind the face of the backboard. The ball returns to the floor and touches inbounds without having touched any of the backboard supports. Is the ball to remain in play?

No. A violation shall be called on the last team to touch the ball before

it went directly behind the backboard. The ball is awarded to the

opposing team for a throw-in at the free throw line extended.

RULE 8 - SECTION II - b

7. Player A1 has control of the ball near the endline and passes the ball behind the backboard (never touching the supports) to Player A2. Is this legal or illegal? Illegal. Same reason as #6 above. RULE 8 - SECTION II - b 8. On an unsuccessful field goal attempt, the ball rebounds off the basket ring and rolls along the top edge of the backboard. Is the ball still in play? Yes. All four sides of the backboard are considered inbounds.

RULE 4 - SECTION I - c

9. Player A1 passes the ball and it hits his backboard. May Player A1 be the first to touch the ball?

Yes. A player may be the first to touch his own pass if the ball touches his basket ring, backboard or another player. RULE 10 - SECTION XIII - g III. BACKCOURT

10. Player A1 taps the ball into his backcourt while rebounding. Player A2 retrieves the ball in the backcourt and continues to advance the ball toward the frontcourt. Is this legal?

Yes. Any player may recover a ball which is tapped into the backcourt during rebounding or when the ball is loose. RULE 10 - SECTION IX - b

11. A player in control of the ball has stopped his dribble in the frontcourt and is very close to the midcourt line. While being played extremely close by an opponent he steps into the backcourt. Is this a backcourt violation?

The official must judge this as:

- (1) a personal foul on the defensive player, or
- (2) a traveling violation, or
- (3) a backcourt violation.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - a

RULE 10 - SECTION IX - a

RULE 12B - SECTION I - a

12. Player B1 deflects a pass from Player A1 to Player A2, causing it to hit Player A2's knee and continue into Team A's backcourt. May any player from Team A be the first to legally touch the ball while it is in the backcourt?

Yes. The 24-second clock continues to run until there is a change of team possession. The deflection by Player B1 caused team control to cease and the ball became loose. Any player from either team may be the first to touch and/or recover a loose ball.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - d

RULE 10 - SECTION IX - a

13. Having been the first to gain possession after a jump ball, Player A1 dribbles or passes the ball into the backcourt. This is done after Player A1 has assumed a positive position in the frontcourt. Legal or illegal? Illegal. Player A1 has established a positive position in the frontcourt.

RULE 10 - SECTION IX - b

14. Player A1 has possession of the ball in the frontcourt. He passes the ball to Player A2 who is still in the air after having leaped from his backcourt. Is this legal?

No. A backcourt violation has occurred. Player A2 must establish a position on the floor in the front-court prior to touching the pass from Player A1. The same restrictions also apply for players coming from out-of-bounds to receive a pass or to re-

trieve a loose ball. A player must first establish at least one foot on the floor prior to touching the ball.

RULE 8 - SECTION I

RULE 10 - SECTION IX - a

15. Player A1 straddles the midcourt line and, without moving forward, dribbles the ball in the frontcourt while in this position. Is this a violation?

violation?

No. A player dribbling the ball is considered in the backcourt if either

backcourt if either foot or the ball is in the backcourt.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - d

16. A player in control of the ball in backcourt approaches the midcourt line. After stopping his dribble in the backcourt, he straddles the midcourt line. Is this a violation?

No. As long as any part of his person is touching the backcourt, Player A1 is considered backcourt. He may legally bring his front foot (nonpivot) back and forth between the front and the backcourt.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - c

17. Where and how is the ball put into play on all backcourt violations?

On all backcourt violations, the ball is moved to

the midcourt line and must be passed into the frontcourt of the team now in possession.

However, in the last two minutes of the fourth period and/or overtime,

the ball may be passed anywhere on the court.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - e

**RULE 10 - SECTION IX - PENALTY** 

18. Player B1 rebounds an unsuccessful field goal attempt by Player A1 and attempts a pass to Player B2 near the midcourt line. Player A2 intercepts the pass while in midair and lands (in what would have been) Team B's frontcourt. Is this a backcourt violation by Player A2?

No. The defensive team does not have a frontcourt/backcourt. Therefore,

Player A2 shall be ruled as being in his backcourt when he lands with

the ball in his control and establishes a positive position.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - g

19. A frontcourt pass from Player A1 to Player A2 goes into the backcourt and is recovered by Player A3 near the baseline. Where is the throw-in administered?

At the midcourt line.

**RULE 10 - SECTION IX - PENALTY** 

20. Following a jump ball at the center circle, the ball is tapped toward the sideline. Player A1 leaps across the mid-court line into the frontcourt, having last touched the playing surface in his backcourt. He controls the ball while in mid-air and throws it to Player A2 who is positioned in his backcourt. Is this a backcourt violation? No. Player A1 never established a positive position in the frontcourt.

RULE 10 - SECTION IX - b

21. A field goal attempt by Player A1 is blocked by Player B1 and the ball becomes loose over the baseline. Player A1, having last touched the playing surface inbounds, leaps over the baseline, gains possession of the ball while still in mid-air and throws it into his backcourt. It is recovered by

Player A2. Is this a backcourt violation?

Yes. The saving and throwing of the ball by Player A1 in the frontcourt is considered positive position. Therefore, a violation has occurred.

RULE 10 - SECTION IX - a

22. Team A is granted a 20-second timeout with the ball in the frontcourt and :21.5 remaining in the fourth period. On the throw-in, the ball is thrown into the backcourt where it is caught and controlled by Player A2. Is this a violation?

No. During the last two minutes of the fourth period and/or overtime, the ball may be inbounded anywhere on the

RULE 8 - SECTION III - e (EXCEPTION) IV. BATTED BALL

23. Player A1 attempts a field goal that Player B1 bats against the backboard. Is this a violation?

No. The batting of the ball is legal unless it violates Rule 11.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - f

court.

24. Player A1 saves a loose ball from going outof-bounds by batting the ball back onto the playing court. May Player A1 be the first to touch the ball when he returns onto the court?

Yes. The batting of the ball does not constitute player control, therefore

Player A1 may be the first to touch the ball.

RULE 10 - SECTION II - b and SECTION XIII - j V. BLOCKING FOULS

25. Player A1 is running up the court and catches an outlet pass near midcourt and immediately crashes into defender B1 who is standing in a stationary position. Is this a legal defensive position to draw an offensive foul?

No. A defender must allow any offensive player who receives a pass outside the Lower Defensive Box the opportunity to stop and/or change direction.

#### COMMENTS ON THE RULES - C

26. Player A1 drives past his primary defender and crashes into secondary defender B5 who is stationary and trying to draw an offensive foul. A defensive foul should be called if Player B5's heel is in the restricted area? Yes. In order for an offensive foul to be called, secondary defenders must be completely clear of the restricted area. The lifting of one's foot or heel off the floor does not remove them from the RA. COMMENTS ON THE RULES - C

27. Is it always a blocking foul if the secondary defender is inside the restricted area? No. The restricted area does not apply to any drive that starts inside the Lower Defensive Box. if the offensive player wipes out, leads with a foot or knee or if the defensive player makes a legitimate attempt to defend the shot. COMMENTS ON THE RULES - C

28. Player A1 is driving to the basket for a lay-up. What is the deciding point between block or charge?

A defender must establish his position before the offensive player starts his upward shooting motion with the ball in order to draw an offensive foul. If a defender slides into position after the ball starts upward, a blocking foul should be assessed.

29. Player A1 is dribbling the ball and Player B1 jumps into his path. What is the deciding point between block or charge? A dribbler is expected to be in control at all times and if a defender can legally get to a 'spot' in the path of the dribbler, it is the dribbler's responsibility to stop and/or change direction immediately. However, if a defender cannot completely get his torso in his path without making contact, a blocking foul should be called. COMMENTS ON THE RULES - C VI. CAPTAINS

30. Team A calls a regular timeout. The captain of Team B wishes to discuss a rule interpretation with the officials. Is this allowed? No. Only the captain of the team which called the

timeout may question the officials. At this time he may only ask about a specific rule interpretation, but not about a judgment call. RULE 3 - SECTION III - b

31. The playing captain of Team A is seated on

the bench after being disqualified because of six personal fouls. Team A calls a timeout and one of the other players on the court wishes to discuss a rule with the officials. Is this legal? No. If the original captain is still seated on the bench, he will represent his team. If, for any reason, he is no longer seated on the bench, the head coach must appoint another captain. RULE 3 - SECTION III - c and d VII. CHOICE OF BASKETS

32. Which team has the choice of baskets prior to the start of the game?

The visiting team has its choice of baskets. Its decision must be made, immediately, upon taking the court.

RULE 4 - SECTION I - a

VIII. CLEAR-PATH-TO-BASKET

33. Player A1, having gained possession of the ball in his backcourt, is dribbling in the frontcourt toward the basket. No opponent is ahead of the play and can establish a position between the ball and the basket. Plaver B1 fouls him from the rear, preventing any type of field goal attempt. What is the ruling? This is a personal foul against Player B1 and Player A1 is awarded two free throws. Team A retains possession of the ball at the sideline but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended. If there is unnecessary contact on the play, a flagrant foul may be called.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (6)

34. Player A2 secures a rebound from an unsuccessful field goal attempt by Player B1. Player A1 has never crossed midcourt and is standing near the free throw line in his frontcourt. As Player A2 prepares to throw a long pass to Player A1 for an uncontested layup, he is fouled by Player B3. What is the ruling if it is the third team foul assessed Team B?

Player B3 is assessed a personal foul and Team B a team foul. Team A

is awarded the ball out-of-bounds on the sideline. If, however, Player

A2 released the ball and it was above the tip-ofcircle in the backcourt

and, in the officials judgement, it was catchable by Player A1, which

would have resulted in a clear-path-to-the-basket, then Player A2

would be awarded two free throws and Team A will retain possession on the sideline nearest where play was inter-

on the sideline nearest where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (6)

35. Player A1, who has a clear path to the basket, is grabbed from behind on a field goal attempt. What is the procedure if the attempt is:(1) successful, (2) unsuccessful?

This is considered a foul in the act of shooting and not a clear path foul.

Player A1 will receive one free throw attempt on the successful field goal and two if unsuccessful.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (3) and (4)

- 36. Following a successful basket by Team B, Player A1 immediately throws a long pass to Player A2 who is streaking towards his basket. Knowing he is going to score easily, Player B2 grabs Player A2's shirt just before he catches the ball at the free throw line. How is this play administered? This play meets all the requirements for a clear-path-to-the-basket foul. Player A2 shall receive two free throw attempts and Team A will inbound on the nearest sideline at the free throw line extended since that is the nearest point of interruption. RULE 12B SECTION I PENALTY (6)
- 37. Player A1 throws a pass from his backcourt to Player A2 who receives it under the backboard near the baseline. Simultaneous with Player A2 receiving the pass, he is fouled by Player B2. Can a clear-path-to-the-basket foul be assessed?

No. Player A2 has already acquired a position under the backboard and past the basket; therefore, a common foul shall be assessed.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (6)

38. A pass from Player A1 to Player A2 goes into the backcourt where it is retrieved by Player B3. Player B3 immediately drives toward the basket. He is fouled at the free throw line extended by Player A2 who has never established a position between Player B3 and the basket. What is the ruling?

This is a clear-path-to-the-basket foul because the play originated in the backcourt. Team B has possession and

Player B3 is fouled while having a clear path to the basket. Player B3 is awarded two free throw

attempts and Team B will retain possession on the sideline nearest the

point of interruption but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (6)

39. Player A1 is dribbling the ball in the frontcourt and Player B1 deflects the ball away into the backcourt. Player B1 gains possession and is immediately fouled from behind by Player A1 to prevent Player B1 from scoring an uncontested basket.

Is this a clear-path-to-the-basket foul?

Yes. The play originated in the backcourt, Team B had possession and

Player B1 was fouled from behind to prevent an uncontested basket.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (6)

40. Player B1 intercepts a frontcourt pass from Player A1 to Player A2 and is grabbed from behind as he crosses into his frontcourt on the left side of the court. Player A3 is ahead of Player B1 on the right side of the court when Player B1 is fouled. Is this a clear-path-to-the-basket foul?

If the officials judge that Player A3 could have attained a position between the ball and the basket, then it is a common foul and not a clear-path-to-the-basket foul. If the officials judge that Player

A3 could not have attained a position between the ball and the basket, then a clear-path-to-the-basket foul has occurred. On the same play, if Player A3 was not ahead of player B1, then a clearpath-to-the-basket foul must be called. RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (6) IX. COACHES

41. A coach wishes to speak with the officials concerning a rule interpretation prior to the start of a period. Is this granted?

Yes. However, the opposing coach must be given the opportunity to participate in the discussion. If he refuses to join the discussion, the officials may conduct the meeting with one coach.

RULE 2 - SECTION II - g

42. A coach beckons to the officials that he wants a timeout. Is this granted?

Yes. The head coach's request for a timeout shall be granted at the time of the request when the ball is dead or in control of his team.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII COMMENTS ON THE RULES - N

43. The officials eject a coach from the game. After leaving the bench, what restrictions are placed on him?

Once a coach is ejected from the game, he must remain in the dressing room of his team or leave the building. Violation of this rule is reported to the Basketball Operations Department and carries an automatic \$500 fine. The use of messengers and/or telephones to transmit information from the ejected coach to the bench is in violation of the spirit of this rule and is subject to appropriate penalties.

RULE 3 - SECTION IV - e RULE 12A - SECTION VII - d X. CONTINUATION OF PLAY

44. Player A1 is fouled in the act of shooting and the ball becomes loose. Player A1 is able to continue his shooting motion after being fouled and the basket is successful.

Should 2 points be scored?

Yes. Player A1 is credited with 2 points and will attempt one free throw. Any player who can score a basket in the same motion after being fouled and having the ball knocked loose shall be cred-

## ited with the basket. RULE 4 - SECTION XI

45. Player A1 attempts a field goal and is fouled after the ball has been released. The foul occurs with Player A1 still in the air and/or not having regained a normal position. Is Player A1 still considered in the act of shooting?

Yes. Until such time as Player A1 regains some kind of normal playing position or even if the horn sounds to end the period, he is still considered in the act of shooting and free throws are awarded accordingly.

**RULE 4 - SECTION XI** 

46. Player A1 is fouled just as he is completing his dribble and gathering the ball. If he continues his shooting motion and scores a successful basket, how many free throws are awarded? Since the player's shooting motion continued and he was fouled upon gathering the ball, the basket shall count and Player A1 will receive one free throw attempt.

**RULE 4 - SECTION XI** 

47. Player A1 gathers the ball on a drive to the basket and defender B1 grabs him in a manner which does not allow him to release his field goal attempt. How many free throws are awarded?

Two. Player A1 does not have to release the ball to be given continuation. As long as he continues his shooting motion throughout the sequence he is considered a shooter.

**RULE 4 - SECTION XI** 

48. Player A1 gathers the ball on a drive to the basket and defender B1 pushes him in the back which causes Player A1 to take 3 steps prior to scoring a successful basket. How many free throws are awarded?

Two. The basket cannot be scored as Player A1 committed a traveling violation. However, since he was fouled in the act of shooting, he will receive two free throws.

RULE 4 - SECTION XI

XI. CORRECTING ERRORS

49. The teams line up improperly to begin the game. Team A scores four points and six seconds have elapsed from the game clock. At this point, the officials recognize the error. How is this administered?

Since the error is recognized prior to 24 seconds having elapsed, all points and statistics are erased except unsportsmanlike acts and all flagrant fouls and points scored there-from and the game is restarted with the teams properly lined up. If the error is discovered after 24 seconds of play, the game would continue without changing baskets and all points would count.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - B (2)

50. Player A3 was incorrectly allowed to attempt a free throw(s) in the third period. The error is discovered after 24 seconds have expired and prior to the start of the fourth period. What is ruling?

Play shall be stopped as soon as the error is discovered and the ball is in possession of Team A or the ball is dead. The correct player is allowed to attempt the free throw(s) and play is resumed at the point of interruption. Points scored by Player A3 are nullified.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A (3)

51. The game ends tied, 105-105. Prior to the beginning of the overtime, it is brought to the attention of the officials that Team A had requested and received an excessive timeout in the fourth period. How is this handled?

An overtime period will be played. Any error not discovered prior to the end of the fourth period cannot be penalized.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - D

52. Player A1 is fouled and the officials are notified that Team B has committed five team fouls in the period. Player A1's first free throw attempt is successful and the second free throw attempt is unsuccessful. However, Player A3 scores a field goal on the rebound of the second free throw attempt. After 24 seconds have elapsed, the officials are notified that the team foul information given was incorrect and no free throw attempts should have been awarded. How is this play administered?

The point scored on the successful free throw attempt is deleted and the points scored on the successful field goal by Player A3 remain. If the error was discovered within 24 seconds, all play in the entire sequence would be deleted, except unsportsmanlike acts and all flagrant fouls and points scored there-from.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A (3)

53. Player A2 commits a foul with :50.3 remaining in the fourth period. The coach of Team B believes that it is his sixth personal foul, but the official scorer states that he only has five personal fouls. With :20.7 remaining, Player B2 fouls Player A2 while attempting to block his shot. It is now discovered that Player A2 has committed six personal fouls. What is the ruling?

Player A2 is removed from the game immediately. The coach of Team A will select a replacement from his bench. That replacement will attempt the free throw(s) and remain in the game until he can legally be replaced. Unless the official knows otherwise, he will accept the Official Scorer's records as to the number of fouls.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - D RULE 3- SECTION V- e RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - EXCEPTION (3)

54. In the third period, offensive basket interference is called on Player A1 and the ball is awarded to Team B at the free throw line extended. The Public Address announcer notifies those in the arena of the infraction. In the closing seconds of the fourth period, it is discovered that the official scorer mistakenly awarded two points to Team A on that violation. What is the ruling? Two points are subtracted from Team A's total and play is resumed from the point of interruption.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - D

55. With 9:23 remaining in the fourth period, Team B's coach registers a complaint with the officials, stating that his timeout total is incorrect in the Official Scorebook. It is discovered that he had been erroneously charged with a regular timeout instead of a 20-second timeout, at 2:16 in the second period. The 20-second timeout would have forced Team A to take a regular timeout. What is the procedure?

Charge Team A with a regular timeout, Team B with a 20-second timeout and add a regular timeout to Team B's remaining total. This error may be corrected anytime prior to the end of the fourth period. No technical foul can be called if the correction results in Team A being charged an excessive timeout.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - D

- 56. What is the ruling if the officials are notified of the following between periods?
- (1) Team A attempted an unmerited free throw(s) which was successful.
- (2) Team A did not attempt merited free throw(s) from a common foul.
- (1) The point(s) are subtracted if more than 24 seconds have elapsed.
- (2) The officials shall check the play-by-play and if Team A scored a

successful field goal or was awarded free throw attempts as the

result of a personal foul on the next possession, the error will be

ignored if more than 24 seconds have elapsed. If neither occurred,

the offended player will attempt his free throw(s) and play will

resume where it was interrupted.

If 24 or less seconds have elapsed, the game clock shall be reset to the

time of the foul and the offended player will attempt his free throw(s)

and play shall resume as after any free throw attempts, whether made

tempts, whether made or missed. All play shall be nullified except acts of

conduct and all flagrant fouls and points scored there-from.

NOTE: Errors which occur in the first or third periods must be discovered

and corrected before the start of the next period.

Errors which

unsportsmanlike

occur in the second period must be discovered and the official scorer

notified prior to the officials leaving the floor at the end of the period.

The error must be rectified prior to the start of the third period.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A

57. Prior to 24 seconds having elapsed from the game clock, it is discovered that Player A1 did not attempt merited free throws as the result of a common foul and no points were scored on the subsequent possession. What is the ruling?

The game clock is reset to the time the personal foul was committed and play shall resume as after any other free throw attempts, whether made or missed. All play shall be nullified except acts of unsportsmanlike conduct and all flagrant fouls and points score there-from. The fact that Team A did not score a successful field goal or shoot free throws as the result of a personal foul on the next possession has no bearing on the play since the error was discovered within 24 seconds.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A - (1)

58. Player B4 fouls Player A4 with :10.0 remaining in the first period. The scoring table incorrectly informs the officials that it is the first team foul in the last two minutes. Between periods, it is brought to the attention of the officials that a penalty situation existed. How is this handled? After the teams return to the floor, the clock will be reset to :10.0, all action which took place in the final 10 seconds will be deleted (except for unsportsmanlike acts and all flagrant fouls and points scored therefrom) and Player A4 will be given two free throws and play will continue until the end of the period. The second period will then be started without an additional break. All action in the last 10 seconds is counted in the first period.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - f

59. With 7:30 remaining in the second period, it is discovered that Team B was erroneously awarded the ball to start the period. How is the error corrected?

If any throw-in begins with the wrong team being awarded possession, and the error is discovered: (1) after 24 seconds have elapsed, the error cannot be corrected. (2) with 24 seconds or less having elapsed, all play shall be nullified.

EXCEPTION: Acts of unsportsmanlike conduct and all flagrant fouls and points scored therefrom, shall NOT be nullified.

#### RULE 2 - SECTION VI - C

60. With :05.8 remaining in the first period, Player A1 is assessed a punching foul. The officials erroneously fail to eject Player A1, who then scores the last field goal of the period, following a throwin violation by Team B. Between periods, it is brought to their attention that a rule has been set aside. What is the ruling?

Failure of the officials, or of the scorer's table to notify the officials, to eject or disqualify a player is not a correctable error. Whenever the mistake is discovered, the player shall be removed immediately, his coach will pick a substitute and play will commence from the point of interruption.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - d RULE 12B - SECTION IX - b

61. The Scorer's Table fails to notify the officials that Team A is in the penalty when a common foul occurs with 5:50 remaining in the period. The error is discovered with 2:30 remaining in the same period. How is the play administered? As soon as the ball is dead or Team A has possession and not on a fast break, the scorer's table shall notify the officials. If the play-by-play shows that Team A scored a successful field goal or was awarded free throw attempts as the result of a personal foul on the next possession, the error shall be ignored. If it does not show either, the player that was fouled shall attempt 1 plus 1 for 2 free throws. Play is resumed at the point of interruption.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A - (1)

62. At 6:56 of the 3rd period, Player B1 flagrantly fouls Player A2 on a successful field goal. The officials incorrectly award Player A2 one free throw attempt which he misses. Team A inbounds the ball at the free throw line extended and Player B3 fouls Player A4 in the act of shooting at 6:35. It is then discovered that Player A2 should have received two free throw attempts to score one point because of the flagrant foul. How is the play administered?

The fact that the error is from a free throw attempt that would not have remained in play, the 24 second exception does not apply. The clock remains at 6:35, Player A2 will attempt his second free throw

because he missed the first and the play will continue after Player A4's free throw attempts, whether made or missed.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - a - f - EXCEPTION (2)

63. The Scorer's Table fails to notify the officials that Team A is in the penalty with 4:42 left in the period when Player A1 is fouled. On the following possession Player B1 flagrantly fouls Player A2 and he makes both free throws. At 4:20 the Scorer's Table notifies the officials that Player A1 should have shot the penalty when he was fouled at 4:42. How is the play administered? Since the correctable error was discovered within 24 seconds, the game clock is reset to 4:42 and Player A1 is given two free throw attempts. The personal foul, team foul and two points scored from the flagrant foul by B1 will not be nullified. The ball will remain in play after Player A1's free throw attempts, whether made or missed.

64. Common fouls are committed by Player B1 and Player B2, respectively, with 1:51 and :55.5 remaining in the third period. The scoring table and the officials fail to recognize that a penalty situation exists after the second personal is committed and the ball is awarded out-of-bounds to Team A. At :34.4, following a personal foul by Play B2 on Player A3 who is in the act of shooting, the officials are notified that the free throws should have been awarded on the second personal foul by Player B2 at :55.5. What is the ruling?

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - a - f - EXCEPTION (2)

Because less than 24 seconds have expired, the game clock shall be reset to 55.5 and all play and points scored during that period of time shall be nullified, with the exception of unsportsmanlike acts and all flagrant fouls and points scored there-from.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A (1) XII. COURT DIMENSIONS

- 65. What are the proper measurements of the following?
- (1) Optimum court size
- (2) Free throw circle radius
- (3) Height and width of the backboard
- (4) Inside diameter of the basket ring
- (5) Face of backboard to inside the basket ring

- (6) Height of the basket ring from the floor
- (7) Width of the foul lane key area
- (8) From free throw line to backboard
- (9) From endline to backboard
- (10) Hash mark
- (11) Three-point field goal line
- (1) 94 ft. long x 50 ft. wide
- (2) 6 ft.
- (3) 3 1/2 ft. high x 6 ft. wide
- (4) 18 in. (5) 6 in.
- (6) 10 ft.
- (7) 16 ft.
- (8) 15 ft.
- (9) 4 ft.
- (10) 28 ft. from endline
- (11) 23 ft., 9 in.

A1 to keep his

RULE 1 - SECTIONS I and II

XIII. DELAY-OF-GAME

66. Team A has just scored a field goal or a free throw. As the ball is dropping to the floor, Player A2 bats the ball away. What is the correct ruling? The official will issue a delay-of-game warning and notify the official scorer. If Team A had been guilty of a previous violation, a technical foul is called. Following the warning or a technical foul, Team B shall have the privilege of running the baseline. If, despite the warning and subsequent technical foul(s), this act is repeated, the official shall inform the head coach that he is responsible. Any further violations will become an unsportsmanlike act, charged to the head coach, for making a travesty of the game.

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (2) and (PENALTY)

67. With: 03.5 remaining in the fourth period and Team A leading 110-109, Team B has the ball out-of-bounds. Player A1, who is guarding the thrower-in, jumps up and down attempting to make it difficult for Player B1 to execute the throw-in. In so doing, he breaks the plane of the out-of-bounds line by landing out-of-bounds on several jumps. What is the ruling? A non-unsportsmanlike technical foul shall be called because the game is in the last two minutes of the fourth period. It is recommended that the official administering the throw-in warn Player hands and feet from breaking the vertical plane of the boundary line, prior to awarding the ball to Player B1.

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a - (5) and PENALTY (EXCEPTION)

68. Team A scores a field goal and Player B1 retrieves the ball near the sideline. He attempts to pass the ball to Player B2, who is out-of-bounds on the baseline, ready to throw the ball inbounds. Player A1 intercepts the ball. What is the ruling? The official will issue a delay-of-game warning on Team A and award the ball to Team B on the baseline, if he feels that Player A1's action was deliberate. If a previous delay-of-game warning has been issued to Team A, a technical foul shall be assessed.

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (5)

69. At 4:33 of the first period, a throw-in by Team A is interrupted when Player B1 slaps the ball out of Player A1's hands. What is the ruling? The official will issue a delay-of-game warning to Team B and award the ball to Team A at the same spot. If a previous delay-of-game warning has been issued to Team B, a technical foul shall be assessed.

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (4)

70. A traveling violation is called on Player A1. Player A1 throws the ball to the official at the other end of the floor, instead of the official administering the throw-in. What is the ruling? The official will issue a delay-of-game warning to Team A and could assess Player A1 with an unsportsmanlike technical foul, if he feels that the act was a deliberate attempt to express displeasure at the call.

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a - (3)

71. Following a successful field goal attempt, Player B1 attempts a throw-in but fails to step out-of-bounds. Is this a delay-of-game? No. Team A is awarded the ball at the spot of the attempted throw-in. Player B1 is responsible for proper administration of the throw-in within five seconds.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - c

72. A pass from Player A1 to Player A2 is deflected by Player B1. With the ball near the sideline, the coach of Team A secures possession. It is determined by the official that Player B1 could have saved the ball from going out-of-bounds, but was denied that opportunity by the action of the coach. What is the ruling?

A delay-of-game warning is issued to Team A and the ball is awarded

to Team B out-of-bounds on the sideline nearest the spot of the violation.

If a previous delay-of-game warning has been issued to Team A, a

technical foul shall be assessed.

RULE 8 - SECTION II - f RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (7)

73. A bad pass from Player A1 to Player A2 is grabbed by the coach of Team B on the sideline. It is determined by the official that Player A2 could have saved the ball from going out-of-bounds, but was denied that opportunity by action of the coach. There is less than 14 seconds on the 24-second clock when this occurs. What is the ruling?

A delay-of-game warning is issued to Team B and ball is awarded to Team A on the sideline nearest the spot of the violation. The 24-second clock shall be reset to 14 seconds.

Clock shall be reset to 14 second RULE 7 - SECTION IV - d (3)

RULE 8 - SECTION II - f

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (7)

74. Following a successful field goal by Team B, Player A1's backcourt pass to Player A2 is touched by Player B6 who is seated on Team B's bench. There are 18 seconds remaining on the 24-second clock. It is the opinion of the officials that Player A2 could have saved the errant pass. What is the ruling?

A delay-of-game warning is issued to Team B if the ball had crossed over the boundary line when it was interfered with by Player B6. If Player B6 reached onto the court and touched the ball, he would receive an unsportsmanlike technical foul. In either case, Team A will receive a new 8 seconds to advance the ball into the frontcourt. The "magic" number on the 24-second clock is 10.

# RULE 10 - SECTION VIII - EXCEPTION (1) RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (7)

75. Player A1 fumbles a pass near the sideline at the bench of Team B. The ball crosses the plane of the sideline and touches the coach of Team B who is standing on the sideline. Player A1 would have been able to recover the ball, if it had not been touched?

A delay-of-game shall be issued to Team B. Team A is awarded the ball out-of-bounds on the side-line nearest the spot of the violation. A coach not seated on the bench has a responsibility not to interfere with a live ball.

RULE 8 - SECTION II - f RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (7)

76. Following a successful field goal by Player A1, Player B1, disgusted in his inability to defend the play, throws the ball against the backboard standard. What is the ruling?

A player will be assessed a technical foul if he overtly throws the ball against the backboard/standard or it is resentment to a call. RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (1)

77. Player A6 is at the scorer's table and the timer sounds the horn for him to enter the game. At this time the beckoning official observes the player's shirt is not tucked in. What is the ruling?

Team A is assessed a delay-of-game whenever a substitute is beckoned from the scorer's table and his shirt is not tucked into his shorts.

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (8)

XIV. DISAGREEMENT BY OFFICIALS

78. If the officials sound their whistles and there

- is a disagreement on the call:

  (a) One or more official(s) has called traveling
- and the other(s) has called a personal foul. What is the correct ruling?
- (b) The officials give opposite signals on which team caused the ball to go out-of-bounds. What is the ruling?
- (a) The personal foul takes precedence over the violation when they occur simultaneously.
- (b) The officials will conference and reconstruct

the play in an attempt to make the correct call. If no resolution is reached, a jump ball will be signaled between the two players involved at the nearest circle. If the two players cannot be

identified, the jump ball shall be administered at the center circle between any two players.

RULE 2 - SECTION IV - c and d RULE 6 - SECTION VI - a - (3) RULE 8 - SECTION II - d

79. Officials disagree on a block/charge situation not involving the restricted area, with one official immediately signalling a blocking foul on Player B1, while the other official is signalling an offensive foul on Player A1. How is this play administered?

A1. How is this play administered?
A personal foul is assessed both players and play is resumed with a jump ball at the center circle between any two opposing players.
RULE 6 - SECTION V - a (7) and b

RULE 12B - SECTION VI - f XV. DISCONCERTION OF FREE THROW SHOOTER

80. Player A1 is attempting a free throw which is to be followed by another free throw.
Player B1:

(1) raises his arms above his head while positioned on the lane line, or(2) makes a sudden dash upcourt while within

the visual field of Player A1, or
(3) waves his arms, or
(4) yells to a teammate, or
(5) talks in a loud manner.

In (1) through (5) above, Player B1 has disconcerted the free throw shooter. The violation is penalized by awarding a substitute free throw only if the attempt is unsuccessful.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - f

81. Player A1 is attempting a free throw following a successful field goal. During the attempt, Player B2 violates the free throw lane. Player A1's free throw attempt does not touch the rim. What is the ruling?

This is a double violation. Play is resumed with a jump ball at the center circle between any two opposing players. The ONLY way that Player A1 should receive a substitute free throw

is if the official rules that Player B2's action was disconcerting. The official will notify the Public Address Announcer of his ruling immediately. RULE 9 - SECTION I - a (PENALTY)

82. Player A1 is attempting a free throw. Player B6, who is on Team B's bench, jumps up and down and yells in an attempt to upset Player A1. How is this handled?

This is not a disconcerting the shooter violation.

This is not a disconcerting the shooter violation because the player was not in the game.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - f

# XVI. DOUBLE FOULS 83. A double foul is called on Players A1 and

B1, while Player A2 is dribbling the ball in the backcourt. What is the ruling?
A personal foul is charged to Player A1 and Player B1. No team fouls are charged to either team and no free throws are awarded. The ball is awarded to Team A on the sideline at the nearest spot where play was interrupted but not nearer the baseline than the free throw line extended. The 24-second clock is reset to 24 seconds.

RULE 12B - SECTION VI - b and c

84. While Player A1's unsuccessful field goal is in the air, a double foul is called on Players A2 and B2. What is the correct procedure?
A personal foul is charged to Player A2 and Player B2. No team fouls are charged to either team and no free throws are awarded. Play is

resumed with a jump ball at the center circle between any two players

who were in the game when the double foul occurred. The 24-second clock is reset to 24 seconds.

RULE 6 - SECTION V - a (4)

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - c (5)

RULE 12B - SECTION VI - d

85. Player A1 attempts a two-point field goal and, while the ball is in the air, Players A2 and B2 are called for a double foul. The field goal is successful. What is the ruling? Award two points to Team A and charge a per-

sonal foul to Player A2 and Player B2. No team foul is assessed to either team and the 24-sec-

ond clock is reset to 24 seconds. Play shall resume with the ball being awarded to Team B for a throw-in on the baseline.

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - c (1)

RULE 12B - SECTION VI - e

86. While Player A1 is dribbling the ball near the 28' hash mark, the lead official calls an offensive foul on Player A2 in the post and simultaneously the slot official calls an impede on defensive Player B5 for not giving Player A5 the freedom to move. How is this handled?

Players A2 and B5 shall be charged with perpendicular but no topic fouls will be charged.

Players A2 and B5 shall be charged with personal fouls but no team fouls will be charged. Team A will inbound on the sideline nearest the point of interruption and the 24 second clock will remain the same or reset to 14, whichever is greater. This is not considered a 'disagreement by officials' since it is not the same contact they are calling.

RULE 12B - SECTION VI - c

### XVII. DRIBBLING

87. To start his dribble, Player A1:

(1) throws the ball over his opponent's head, or (2) throws the ball a long distance out in front of him. In both (1) and (2) the ball touches the floor and he continues to dribble. Is this legal? Yes in both (1) and (2). Player A1 may not touch the ball before it touches the floor or he will be guilty of passing the ball to himself.

**RULE 4 - SECTION III** 

88. When dribbling, Player A1 steps out-of-bounds but is not in contact with the ball. He then returns inbounds and continues his dribble. Is this legal or illegal? Illegal. Player A1 cannot be the first player to touch the ball after going out-of-bounds, until it is touched by another player on the court.

RULE 10 - SECTION II - b

89. Player A5 has his back to the basket below the free throw line extended and starts dribbling to back-down his defender. The official should call a violation when Player A5 is still dribbling below the foul line extended on the count of 5.

Yes. This is a 5-second back to the basket viola-

tion. The count ends when (1) the player picks up the ball, (2) dribbles above the free throw line extended or (3) a defensive player deflects

the ball away.

90. Player A1 who is holding the ball, touches the floor with the ball one or more times.

Is this a violation?

**RULE 10 - SECTION XV** 

No. A player holding the ball can touch the ball to the floor without penalty.

**RULE 4 - SECTION III** 

## XVIII. EIGHT-SECOND VIOLATION

control the ball while in the backcourt? Eight seconds. The restriction ends when the ball breaks the plane of the midcourt line when not in player control. When dribbling, the count ends when the ball and both feet of the

player are in the frontcourt. RULE 4 - SECTION VI - d, e and f

91. How many seconds is Team A allowed to

**RULE 10 - SECTION VIII** 

92. With the ball still in Team A's backcourt, Team B causes the ball to go out-ofbounds.

How many total seconds is Team A allowed to advance the ball into frontcourt?

Team A is allowed a total of 8 seconds to advance the ball into the frontcourt,

regardless of the number of times the ball is deflected out-ofbounds

by the defense. A new 8 seconds will be given to Team A only

when Team B:

- (1) commits a personal foul while not in a penalty situation, or
- (2) deliberately kicks the ball, or
- (3) deliberately punches the ball, or
- (4) has a technical foul assessed, or
- (5) has a delay-of-game warning, or
- (6) play is suspended due to infection control for either team.

Team A will also receive a new 8 seconds if the ball is recovered in the backcourt following any jump balls.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - f

RULE 10 - SECTION VIII (EXCEPTION)

93. Following a successful field goal, Player A1 is advancing the ball toward the midcourt line. The 24-second clock now indicates 16. Has a violation occurred?

Yes. The "magic" number on the 24-second clock is 16. The ball must attain frontcourt status by that time or a violation of the 8-second rule has occurred.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - f RULE 10 - SECTION VIII - f

- 94. With the ball in Team A's backcourt, a technical foul is called on:
- (1) Player A1
- (2) Player B1.

Upon resumption of play, does Team A get a new eight seconds to get the ball into the frontcourt?

- (1) No.
- (2) Yes.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - f RULE 10 - SECTION VIII (EXCEPTION)

95. A regular timeout is called by Team A with the ball in the backcourt and 17 seconds remaining on the 24-second clock. How much time does Team A have remaining to legally advance the ball into the frontcourt? 1 second. 16 is the "magic" number on the 24-second clock.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - f RULE 10 - SECTION VIII

96. Team A is attempting to advance the ball into the frontcourt. With 17 seconds remaining on the 24-second clock, the ball is passed into the frontcourt where a player on Team B bats it back into the backcourt. Team A retrieves the ball in the backcourt. Is there a new 8-second count? Yes. The 8-second rule ends when the ball breaks the plane of the midcourt line and not in player control. A new "continuous possession" and

8-second count starts when the loose ball is controlled in the backcourt.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - e

97. Following the throw-in after a successful field

goal by Player A1, Players A2 and B2 are engaged in a verbal altercation. With 19 seconds on the 24-second clock, the official blows his whistle, and calls a technical foul on Players A2 and B2. When play resumes, Player B2 is dribbling the ball in the backcourt when the 24-second clock reads 16. What is the ruling?

No violation has occurred. The offensive team shall receive a new 8-second count on a technical foul on the defensive team. Therefore, the "magic" number on the 24-second clock would be 11.

RULE 10 - SECTION VIII - EXCEPTION (1)

### XIX. EJECTION - NO TECHNICAL FOUL

98. With 1:45 remaining in the second period, Player A5 has committed a personal foul and is replaced by a substitute. Upon his return to the bench area he enters the stands and becomes involved in an altercation with a spectator. What is the procedure? The official will notify the coach, scorekeeper and public address announcer that Player A5 has been ejected from the game. The incident

will be reported to the Basketball Operations Department.

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - J

99. A team employee sitting in the stands is acting in an unsportsmanlike manner. What is the ruling?

is the ruling?
All personnel associated with a team may be re-

ported to the Basketball
Operations Department for unsportsmanlike conduct. An official cappet

duct. An official cannot assess a technical foul since the individual is not seated on the bench.

RULE 3 - SECTION IV - c

## XX. ELBOW

100. An elbow foul is called on a player:

- (1) During a loose ball situation
- (2) On the offensive team
- (3) On the defensive team
- (4) During a jump ball

How are each of these situations administered?

Two free throw attempts are awarded in all of the

above. If the offender

is charged with an elbow foul, he may be ejected since an unsportsmanlike

act has been committed. It depends on the severity of the contact

and/or whether it is above shoulder level. If the officials rule the

offending player shall be ejected they will use instant replay to review

the contact was above the shoulder or severe enough to warrant ejection.

A flagrant foul Penalty (1)(2) may be called at the discretion of the official.

Should the officials rule a FF2, they will use instant replay to

review their decision.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - q

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (7)

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

101. On a successful two-point field goal by Team A, Player B2 fouls Player A2 with a deliberate elbow. How many shots are awarded, and how many points can be scored? Player A2 shall be awarded two free throw attempts to score one point.

Team A may score only a total of three points on this play. If the successful

field goal had been a 3-pointer, then a total of four points would be allowed. The deliberate throwing of an elbow is an unsportsmanlike act. If a deliberate elbow is thrown and no contact occurs, a technical

shall be called. It shall be the official's discretion whether or not the

player is ejected in each of these situations. If the officials rule the

offending player will be ejected, they will use instant replay to review

their decision. However, if the contact is above shoulder level, the

offending player will be ejected. If the act above is ruled a flagrant

foul, Player A2 is awarded two free throw attempts to score one point.

Only a total of three points can be scored on a single play.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (7) RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6) 102. Player B1 fouls Player A1 while attempting a field goal. After the whistle sounds,

Player A1 then hits Player B1 with an elbow below shoulder level. What is the ruling?

Player A1 must attempt his free throws and there is no play off the ball.

Player B1 is then awarded his free throws and play continues normally

after the attempts. An elbow foul is an unsportsmanlike act. Player

A1 will be fined a minimum of \$500 and may be ejected.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (7)

103. Player A1 secures possession of a rebound and swings his elbows excessively without making contact with any opposing players. This action is done with the intent of keeping his opponents away from him. What is the ruling?

A violation is called on Player A1, and the ball is awarded to Team B out-of-bounds on the sideline but not nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended. An opponent must be in the near vicinity for this violation to occur.

**RULE 10 - SECTION X** 

104. Player A1, with or without the ball, deliberately swings an elbow at Player B1.

What is the ruling?

The deliberate act of throwing an elbow is an unsportsmanlike act. If no contact occurs a technical foul shall be called. If contact occurs and it is shoulder level or below, two free throws shall be awarded with the offending player being charged with a personal foul and his team being assessed a team foul. It is the official's discretion as to whether or not the player shall be ejected in the situation above. However, if the contact is above shoulder level, the offending player shall be ejected. If the officials rule the offending player will be ejected as a result of the thrown elbow, they will use instant replay to review their decision.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - d (6)

RULE 12A - SECTION V - q

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (7)

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

105. Player A2 unintentionally elbows Player B2 in the upper chest area on an unsuccessful field goal attempt by Player A1. His elbow glances off Player B2's chest and contacts him on the chin. What is the ruling?

Player A2 shall be assessed a flagrant foul — Penalty (1). Player B2 is awarded two free throw attempts and possession of the ball out-ofbounds at his free throw line extended on either side of the frontcourt.

RULE 12B - SECTION IV - a

## XXI. EQUIPMENT

106. Player A1 has lost his shoe while the ball is in play. Should an official stop play and allow him time to replace it?

No. If Player A1 wishes for play to be stopped to replace his shoe, he must call a timeout.

RULE 5 - SECTION V - c

#### XXII. FIGHTING

107. Player A1 and Player B1 are involved in a fight during a dead ball situation. The officials invoke a technical foul on each player. How is the ball put into play?

The officials will use instant replay to review the ejections and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the altercation. Play is resumed at the same spot where it would have been had the altercation never taken place. No free throws are awarded. RULE 12A - SECTION VI - a and c

RULE 12A - SECTION VI - a and c RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

108. Is there a penalty for coming off the bench to stop or help a teammate involved in a fight?

Yes. All the players who are seated on the bench must remain in that immediate vicinity. If the rule is violated, the Basketball Operations Department is notified and each guilty individual is subject to a suspension of a minimum of one game and fine up to \$50,000. The head coach and/or assistant coaches may assist in acting as peacemakers. RULE 12A - SECTION VII - c

109. Player A1 is fouled by Player B1 and is awarded two free throw attempts. Prior to Player A1 attempting his free throws, he and

Player B1 are ejected for fighting.

What is the correct ruling and how is the ball put into play?

The officials will use instant replay to review the ejections and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the altercation. Assuming there are no further penalties, the coach of Team B will select a substitute from Team A's bench who will attempt the two free throws. Play shall resume as after any other free throw attempt, made or missed. There are no free throw attempts awarded for the fighting foul.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - EXCEPTION (1) RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

110. Players A1 and B1 are ejected from the game for fighting. Player A1 had possession of the ball in his frontcourt when the fight started. What is the ruling?

The officials will use instant replay to review the ejections and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the altercation. Assuming there are no further penalties, play is resumed with Team Abeing awarded the ball out-of-bounds on the sideline where play was interrupted but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended. The 24-second clock shall remain the same as when play was interrupted or reset to 14 seconds, whichever is greater.

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - d (3) RULE 12A - SECTION VI - a and c RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

111. Player A1 and Player B1 are involved in a fight while Player A2 is dribbling in the backcourt with 20 seconds on the 24-second clock. What type of foul is assessed and how is the ball put back into play? The officials will use instant replay to review the ejections and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the altercation. Assuming there are no further penalties, each player is charged with a technical foul, with no free throws being awarded. Team A will inbound on the sideline nearest the point of interruption

with the clock remaining at 20. The "magic" number is now 12.

RULE 10 - SECTION VIII - EXCEPTION (1)

RULE 12A - SECTION VI - c

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

112. Players A1 and B1 are involved in a fight and the officials ascertain that Player A1 is the aggressor and responsible for the incident. With what type of foul is Player A1 charged?

The officials will use instant replay to review the ejections and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the altercation. Assuming there are no further penalties, each player is charged with a technical foul and ejected. No free throws are awarded. The fact that the officials determine that Player A1 was the aggressor should be noted, but this has no bearing on whether or not each player is ejected. **RULE 12A - SECTION VI** RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6) COMMENTS ON THE RULES - K

113. Player A1, who has a clear-path-to-the-basket in his frontcourt, is pushed in the back by Player B1 while not in the act of shooting. The following action then occurs:

(1) Player A1 punches Player B1, or

(2) Players A1 and B1 are engaged in a fight. In both (1) and (2), the officials will use instant replay to review the

ejections and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may

have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the altercation.

Assuming there are no further penalties, the rulings are as follows:

(1) Player B1 is assessed a personal foul. Player A1 is charged with a

punching foul and ejected. Team A is awarded two free throw

attempts. The coach of Team B will select the substitute from Team

A's bench who will attempt the two free throws. No players will be

lined-up on the free throw lane lines. Player B1 will then attempt

two free throws for the punching foul and Team B is awarded the

ball at the free throw line extended for the throw-

(2) Player B1 is assessed a personal foul. Player A1 and Player B1 are

ejected for fighting and a double technical foul is assessed. Team A

is awarded two free throw attempts for the personal foul committed

by Player B1. The coach of Team B will select the substitute from

Team A's bench who will attempt the free throw.

Team A will retain

possession on the sideline where the play was interrupted but no

nearer the baseline than the free throw line extended.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a EXCEPTION (1)

RULE 12A - SECTION VI - a

RULE 12B - SECTION I - b - PENALTY (6)

RULE 12B - SECTION IX - a and b

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

XXIII. FLAGRANT FOULS

114. Following a successful field goal by Player

A1 with 1:36 remaining in overtime,

Player A2 is assessed a flagrant foul when he elbows Player B2 prior to the ball

being released on the throw-in. How is this play administered?

If the Penalty (1) phase is assessed, any player may attempt two free

throws and Team B will be awarded the ball outof-bounds at the free

throw line extended in the frontcourt.

If the Penalty (2) phase is assessed, the officials will use instant replay

to review the ejection and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts

which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the

foul. Assuming there are no further penalties, any player in the game

may attempt two free throws and Team B will be awarded the ball outof-

bounds at the free throw line extended in the frontcourt and Player

A2 will be ejected immediately. If Player B2 is injured on the play, his

coach may select any eligible player to shoot the free throws. There is

no line-up of players on the free throw lane lines in either situation.

RULE 12B - SECTION IV RULE 12B - SECTION X - c COMMENTS ON THE RULES - B RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (5)

- 115. Player A1 is flagrantly fouled in the act of shooting by Player B1 on:
- (1) a successful three-point field goal attempt, or (2) an unsuccessful three-point field goal attempt. The official also rules there was unsportsmanlike contact by Player B2, which followed the personal foul by Player B1. How is

this play administered?

(1) Player B1 is assessed a flagrant foul and Player B2 a technical foul.

Any player in the game on Team A may attempt the free throw for

the technical foul first. Player A1 is then awarded two free throw

attempts to score one point. Team A will retain possession of the ball

at the free throw line extended.

(2) Player B1 is assessed a flagrant foul and Player B2 a technical foul.

Any player in the game on Team A may attempt the free throw for

the technical foul first. Player A1 is then awarded three free throw

attempts and Team A will retain possession of the ball at the free

throw line extended.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY 3 and 4

RULE 12B - SECTION IV

RULE 12B - SECTION V - c

- 116. Player A1 is flagrantly fouled in the act of shooting by Player B1 on:
- (1) a successful two-point field goal attempt, or(2) an unsuccessful two-point field goal attempt.How is the play administered?
- (1) Player A1 is awarded two free throw attempts to score one point

to score one point.

Team A is awarded the ball out-of-bounds at the

free throw line extended in the frontcourt whether the free throw attempts are

made or missed. There is no line-up on the free throw lane lines. A

maximum of three points can be scored on this play.

(2) Player A1 is awarded two free throw attempts.

Team A is awarded the ball out-of-bounds at the free throw line ex-

tended in the frontcourt whether the free throw attempts are made or

missed. There is no line-up of players on the free throw lane lines.

**RULE 12B - SECTION IV** 

RULE 12B - SECTION V - b

117. Player B1 is assessed a flagrant foul Penalty 1 and Player A1 is awarded two free throw attempts and possession of the ball out-of-bounds. Earlier in the game Player

B1 was assessed a technical foul for an unsportsmanlike act.

- (1) Is Player B1 automatically ejected?
- (2) Does the coach of Team A select the free throw shooter if Player A1 is injured on the play?
- (1) No. A flagrant foul Penalty 1 is not unsportsmanlike.
- (2) Yes. Coach A will select one of the four (4) remaining players on the court to attempt the free throws. Player A1 may not return to the

game.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a (2)

**RULE 12B - SECTION IV** 

- 118. A flagrant foul is assessed Player B2 when he throws Player A2 to the floor on:
- (1) a successful three-point field goal attempt by Player A1, or
- (2) an unsuccessful three-point field goal attempt by Player A1.

How is the play administered?

- (1) Player A2 is awarded two free throw attempts to score one point.
- A maximum of four points can be scored on this play.
- (2) Player A2 is awarded two free throw attempts. In (1) and (2), the ball
- is awarded out-of-bounds at the free throw line extended. If Penalty
- (2) is assessed, the officials will use instant re-

play to review the ejection and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the foul.

**RULE 12B - SECTION IV** RULE 12B - SECTION V - c RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (5)

119. Player A1 is fouled by Player B1 while attempting to cause a jump ball. Clearly after the personal foul is called, Player B1 throws Player A1 to the floor. What is the ruling? The first foul is a common foul and the second can be flagrant or a technical foul for game management reasons. This is assuming that it is interpreted as two separate acts, one of which occurs during a dead ball.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - i **RULE 12B - SECTION IV** 

120. Player A1 is injured on a play where Player B1 has been assessed a flagrant foul -Penalty (1). Player A1 attempts his free throws and Player A6 substitutes for him prior to the throw-in. Can Player A1 return to the game?

Yes. The only restrictions for Player A1 is that he attempt his free

throws to remain an eligible substitute.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - g

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - EXCEPTION (2)

121. Player A1 is injured on a play which, in the official's judgment, is flagrant. As there was no field goal attempt, the official incorrectly awards only one free throw attempt and possession of the ball out-of-bounds. The infraction occurred at 15.3 in the first period but is not discovered until: (1) between the first and second period, or

(2) halftime.

corrected, all play

May this error be corrected?

(1) Yes. Player A1 will be awarded one free throw. If the error to be corrected is for a free throw attempt where there is no line-up of players on the free throw lane, the error shall be

shall stand and play shall resume from the point of interruption

with the clocks remaining the same.

(2) No. To be correctable, the error must be discovered before the start

of the second period.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A - f - EXCEPTION (2)

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - A - b

122. On a successful two-point field goal attempt by Player A1, a personal foul is called on Player B1. Immediately following the personal foul on Player B1, a flagrant foul is called on Player B2. How is the play administered?

Player A1 is awarded one free throw attempt on the personal foul by Player B1. If this free throw attempt is successful,

Team A will be awarded the ball out-of-bounds at the free throw

line extended. If the

free throw attempt is unsuccessful, Player A1 will be awarded two free

throw attempts to make one point, and then his team is awarded the

ball out-of-bounds at the free throw line extended.

RULE 12B - SECTION IV

RULE 12B - SECTION V - b

123. Following a successful field goal by Player A1, a flagrant foul – Penalty (1) is called on Player B2 for physical contact with Player A2. This action occurs:

(1) prior to possession of the ball out-of-bounds by Team B, or

(2) after possession of the ball out-of-bounds by Team B.

In (1) and (2), Player A2 will be awarded two free throw attempts. Play

will be resumed by awarding Team A the ball outof-bounds at the free

throw line extended. Possession or non-possession of the ball out-ofbounds

does not change this procedure.

RULE 12B - SECTION IV

124. Player B1 is assessed a flagrant foul Penalty (2) against Player A2. Player A2 then throws the ball at Player B1 and a technical foul is assessed. How is this play administered?

The officials will use instant replay to review the ejection of Player B1

and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone

unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the foul. Player A2 will be

assessed a technical foul and upon replay review, the officials may elect

to eject him if the action warrants. Any of the four remaining players

on the floor will be allowed to attempt the free throw resulting from

Player A2's technical foul. Player A2 will be awarded two free throw attempts and play will be resumed by awarding Team A the ball out-ofbounds

at the free throw extended. Should Player A2 also be ejected,

the opposing coach shall select the shooter from Team A's bench to

shoot the 2 free throws for the flagrant foul.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - j RULE 12B - SECTION IV - b

RULE 13 - SECTION IV - b
RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (5)

125. With 0:56 remaining in the third period, Player A1 is fouled by Player B1. Player A1 reacts and hits Player B1 in the chest with an elbow. Player B1 throws a punch that misses Player A1, who in turn throws the ball at him. Team B has committed five team fouls. What is the ruling? The officials will make a ruling on the floor and

since a punch was

thrown, instant replay will be used to review the punch and ejection.

They also will rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have

gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the punch. Should

the play stand as in the question, Player B1 is charged with the initial

personal foul and a technical foul for throwing a punch and is ejected.

Player A1 is charged with a flagrant foul Penalty 1 and a technical foul

for throwing the ball at Player B1 thus creating double technical fouls.

Player A1 is awarded one free throw attempt plus

a penalty free throw for the personal foul on B1. The coach of Team A will select a substitute

from Team B's bench to shoot the two free throws for the flagrant foul

by A1 and Team B will retain possession at the free throw line extended.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - EXCEPTION (1)

RULE 12A - SECTION V - o

RULE 12B - SECTION IV - a

RULE 12B - SECTION IX - b RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

126. Player A1 fouls Player B1 and the penalty is not in effect. Player A2 rushes over and gets in Player B1's face and he reacts by head butting Player A2. How is the play administered?

A head butt is considered a hostile act against an opponent penalized as a flagrant foul Penalty (2). The officials will use

instant replay to review the contact and ejection. They also will

rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or

after the unsportsmanlike act. If no other illegal acts are viewed, Player

A1 is charged with a personal foul, Player A2 with a technical foul for taunting and Player B1 with a flagrant foul

Penalty (2) and is ejected.

Any of the four remaining players on Team B may attempt the free

throw for the technical foul. Player A2 will attempt two free throws for

the flagrant foul and Team A will retain posses-

sion at the free throw line extended.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - d (7)

RULE 12B - SECTION IV - b

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

127. Player A1 is assessed a flagrant foul Penalty

(1) between the third and fourth periods. Team A had gained the first possession of the

game. Which team will get the first possession of the fourth period?

Team A. The ball should be put into play by the team entitled to the

throw-in in the period which follows. RULE 9 - SECTION III - EXCEPTION XXIV. FREE THROWS

128. Player A1 is attempting a free throw and has already taken seven seconds in preparing to shoot. Because he needs additional time, he throws the ball to the official. How is this treated? If there is confusion of any kind (lining up, number of free throws, etc.), the official will accept the ball and return it to Player A1 for the free throw attempt. If Player A1 is attempting to gain additional time, the official will not accept the ball and continue the 10-second count.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - a

129. While attempting a free throw, Player A1 throws the ball extremely hard toward the basket in an attempt to deliberately miss the shot and gain possession. Is this legal? Yes. The ball must make contact with the basket ring and all free throw provisions must be observed for this to be a legal play.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - a

130. During a free throw attempt when the ball is to remain in play, Player A1 is guilty of purposely faking a free throw attempt. Such action causes Players A2, A3, B1 and B2 to enter the free throw lane. What is the ruling?

Violation by Player A1. The ball is awarded to Team B out-of-bounds at the free throw line extended. Player A1 does not have to release the ball for this violation to occur. If the violation is called on the first of multiple free throw attempts, the remaining free throws will be attempted.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - c

131. Player A1 has been awarded a free throw following a successful field goal. Without releasing the ball, Player A1 loses firm control of the ball and stops his free throw attempt. Players A2 and B2 step into the free throw lane. What is the ruling?
An official will blow his whistle immediately and

retrieve the ball from Player A1. Player A2 and Player B2 will be allowed to resume their original positions. The ball shall be returned to Player A1 for his free throw attempt.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - i

132. Following (1) a successful, (2) an unsuccessful free throw attempt by Player A1 which is to remain in play, it is discovered that Team B has only four players on the court. What is the correct ruling?

(1) A technical foul is assessed Team B. The free

throw shall count and
the ball is awarded to Team B as after any other
score on the baseline

after the technical foul is attempted.

(2) A technical foul is assessed Team B. The ball is awarded to the team which has possession when the violation is discovered after the technical foul is attempted.

Each team is responsible for having the proper number of players on the court when play begins.

RULE 12A - SECTION III - d (EXCEPTION)

133. What is the rule covering the line-up of players on the foul lane prior to the attempt of a free throw?

The two spaces nearest the basket must be occupied by opponents of the free throw shooter. The next two adjacent spaces must be occupied by teammates of the free throw shooter. The third adjacent space, on either lane line, may or may not be occupied by an opponent of the free throw shooter. There may never be more than two teammates or three opponents of the free throw shooter on the lane lines. If the opponents are jockeying for position, teammates of the free throw shooter will occupy their spaces first followed by the opponents.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - d

134. Players B3 and B5 are on the lane line for players A1 last free throw attempt. May they have their arms in front of Player A5 when the ball is released?

No. Players on the lane lines may not extend

themselves in front of an opponent until the ball is released on a free throw attempt.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - d

- 135. Prior to Player A2 attempting a free throw which will remain in play:
- (1) Player A1 violates the free throw lane provisions.
- (2) Player B1 violates the free throw lane provisions.
- (3) Players A1 and B1 violate the free throw lane provisions.
- (4) Player B3 moves from behind the three-point line into the third lane space.

What is the correct ruling?

In (1), (2) and (3) the official will blow his whistle immediately if the

players are standing in the lane with no chance to return to their proper

lane spaces. In (4), the official will blow the whistle and have Player

B3 return to above the three-point line. There can be no violation if

Player A2 has not released the ball.

RULE 10 - SECTION I - i

136. Player A1 is about to attempt a two-point field goal when his arms are clamped by Player B1. How many free throw attempts are awarded if Player A1 has not been able to release the ball?

Two. Player A1 is considered in the act of shooting.

**RULE 4 - SECTION XI** 

- 137. Players A1 and B1 violate the free throw lane provisions and restrictions during Player A2's final free throw attempt. How is the play ruled if:
- (a) The free throw attempt is successful?
- (b) The free throw attempt is unsuccessful? In both (a) and (b) no points may be scored and a jump ball between

any two opponents takes place at the center circle

RULE 6 - SECTION V - a - (3)

**RULE 9 - SECTION I - PENALTY** 

138. On an attempted free throw by Player A1,

Players A2 and A3 take a position next to the 3-point line. Players B2 and B3 wish to take a defensive position inside (toward the free throw lane line) them. What are the restrictions on the players not lined up on the free throw lane lines? All players not lined up on the free throw lane lines must remain behind the 3-point line above the free throw line extended until the ball is released by the shooter. If opponents want the same position, the teammate of the shooter will have first choice.

139. While attempting to block a field goal attempt by Player A1, Player B1 comes in contact with Player A1's shooting hand and the ball simultaneously. Is this a personal foul?

No. The hand is considered as part of the ball when it is in contact with the ball.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - e

RULE 9 - SECTION I - d

140. As soon as Player A1 releases the ball for a free throw, Player B1 leaves the foul lane to secure a better position against his opponent. Is this a violation?

nent. Is this a violation?

No. Once the free throw shooter releases the ball, any player may change

his position on the free throw lane lines and/or enter the "key" area.

The free throw shooter is the only player whose movement is restricted after the ball is released. He may not step over

the plane of the free throw line until the ball touches the basket ring or

the backboard or the free throw ends.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - b

- 141. Player A1 scores a field goal and during the flight of the ball, Player B2 fouls Player A2. As Player A2 attempts his final free throw which will remain in play, the following occurs:
- (1) Player B2 catches or deflects the free throw attempt before it reaches the
- basket.
  (2) Player B2 touches the ball as it bounces on

the rim. How are these situations handled?

- (1) One point is awarded to Player A2. Player A2 will be awarded one
- additional free throw attempt.
- (2) One point is awarded to Player A2. Team B is awarded the ball out-of-bounds as after any score.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - h - PENALTY

RULE 9 - SECTION I - g - PENALTY

142. Player A1 is awarded two free throw attempts. Following his first attempt it is brought to the attention of the officials that Team A and/or Team B had only four players on the court. How is this administered?

Since the ball will not be in play following the first free throw attempt, there is no penalty assessed. However, if this occurs after the second free throw attempt has been released, a technical foul

Team A and/or Team B. If both teams violate, no free throws are attempted.

RULE 12A - SECTION III - d - EXCEPTION (1)

143. During the first of multiple free throws, shooter A1 steps over the plane of the free throw line prior to the ball hitting the rim, backboard or it ends. Is this a violation? Yes, the shooter may not violate this provision on any free throw attempt.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - b

will be assessed

RULE 9 - SECTION I - a - PENALTY and i

144. Player A1 is fouled on a successful field goal attempt. As he releases the ball on his free throw attempt, Player B2 is guilty of disconcertion and Player A2 enters the "key" area too soon. What is the ruling?

Double violation. Play will resume with a jump ball at the center circle between any two opponents and no point can be scored.

RULE 10 - SECTION I - c and g - PENALTY (6)

145. Player A1 is fouled in the act of shooting by Player B1 with :00.0 remaining on the game clock. The game is in the fourth period and the score is tied. What is the procedure? The officials must go to instant replay to see if the

foul occurred with time remaining on the clock. If so, Player A1 will be awarded free throw attempts and time will be placed back on the clock according to the replay. If the foul occurs after the clock expired and the player was still in his shooting motion, the officials must determine that the ball was released before the clock expired and if so, free throws will be administered accordingly. If the game clock expires before the ball is released, no common foul can be administered since the period has technically ended. RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (3)

146. Player A1 has been awarded two free throw attempts. On the first attempt, Team B is erroneously allowed to have four players on the lane line. Following the first free throw attempt, an official recognizes the violation and requests that one of the players vacate the third spot. He then allows Player A1 a substitute free throw. Is this correct?

RULE 13 - SECTION II - a (6) and b

No. Although it is the players' responsibility to know the rule, the official was also in error for allowing two players in the third spot. Since the ball is not going to remain in play, the violation is ignored. If the violation occurs on a one-shot foul or the last of multiple free throw attempts and is unsuccessful, the official shall then award a substitute free throw.

RULE 9 - SECTION I - d - PENALTY

147. Team A is in the penalty situation. Player A1 has just attempted his final free throw.
While the ball is in the air, a personal foul is called on Player B2 for fouling Player

- A2. How is this play administered if:
- (1) the free throw is successful?
- (2) the free throw is unsuccessful?
- (1) Player A2 will receive one free throw attempt
- (2) Player A2 will receive one free throw attempt

plus one penalty free throw attempt RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (3) and (5)

148. Player A1 is dribbling under the basket and behind the backboard when he is nudged out-of-bounds by Player B1. A foul is called on Player B1, and, as Player A1 is falling out-of-bounds, he attempts a field goal which must pass directly behind the backboard.

How many free throw attempts are awarded if this is the first team foul on Team B?

None. The ball is awarded to Team A at the free throw line extended on

either side of the court. Since the basket cannot be counted if it goes

behind the backboard, it cannot be considered a field goal attempt. This is not to be confused with the foul which oc-

curs in front of the backboard and momentum causes the field goal to be attempted directly behind the backboard.

RULE 8 - SECTION II - b

149. Player A1 has secured possession of an unsuccessful field goal attempt. While still in the air, he is fouled by Player B1 as he attempts a field goal which is unsuccessful. How is the play administered if it is Team B's: (1) fourth team foul of the period, or (2) fifth team foul of the period? Player A1 is awarded two free throw attempts. RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (4)

150. With 2:57 remaining in the fourth period, a personal foul is called on Player B2 against Player A2 prior to the ball being released by Player A1 on a throw-in. What is the ruling? Player A2 is awarded two free throw attempts re-

gardless of the number

of team fouls. If this same foul occurs with 2:00 or less remaining

in the fourth and/or overtime period, an awayfrom-the-play foul will

be assessed.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (8)

151. Player A1 has a "3 on 1" advantage in his frontcourt and the play is approaching the vicinity of the free throw circle. Player B1 fouls Player A3 with Player A1 in possession of the ball. What is the ruling? Regardless of the penalty situation, Player A3 shall be awarded two free throw attempts if neither Player A1 or Player A2 scores a field goal as part of a legal continuous motion. In the event a successful field goal is scored on the play. Player A3 shall be awarded one free throw attempt.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (3) and (9)

152. Player A1 is in the act of shooting. Player B1 pushes Player A2 into Player A1 (the shooter) How is this play administered if Team B is in the penalty?

A personal foul is assessed Player B1. If the field goal attempt by

Player A1 is successful, Player A2 is awarded one free throw attempt

regardless of the penalty situation. If the field goal attempt is unsuccessful,

Player A1 shall be awarded two free throw attempts.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (3) (4)

### XXV. GAME CLOCK

153. With :03.9 remaining on the clock in the third period, Players A1 and B1 are in a jump ball situation. Player A1 "steals the tap" and is called for the violation. The game clock now indicates :03.1 to play. How is this handled?

The game clock is reset to :03.9. Time may not be reduced from the

24-second or game clock if the violation occurs before the ball is legally tapped.

RULE 2 - SECTION VIII - b

154. Player A1 scores a successful field goal with :24.3 remaining in the fourth period.

Player B1 takes the ball out-of-bounds, immediately, and releases the ball on a throw-in to Player B2 who is unguarded at his

own basket. At that point, the officials realize that the game clock was not stopped after the successful field goal and the ball was inbounded at :22.3. What is the correct procedure on correcting the game clock?

Do not sound the whistle until the ball comes to a pause, stops or a new possession is obtained by Team A. When any of the above occur, sound the whistle and increase the time on the game clock :02.0.

**RULE 2 - SECTION III** 

155. When does the game clock start on the following plays?

- (a) Jump ball.
- (b) Throw-in from out-of-bounds.
- (c) Missed free throw.
- (a) When the ball is legally tapped by one of the jumpers.
- (b), (c) When the ball is legally touched by any player on the court.

RULE 5 - SECTION IX - b, c and d 156. What is the simplest way to state when the game clock should be stopped?

The game clock stops:

- (1) Each time an official sounds his whistle, or
- (2) In the last minute of play in the first, second and third periods, if a field goal is successful, or
- (3) In the last two minutes of play in the fourth period and/or overtime(
- s), if a field goal is successful.

RULE 5 - SECTION V - a and b

157. Team A has possession of the ball in its backcourt as the period is nearing its end. Player A1 attempts to pass to Player A2 and, with the ball in the air, the horn sounds to end the period. Player B1 then deflects the pass (after the horn has sounded) and the ball now goes into Team B's basket for a field goal. Is this a legal score by Team B?

The officials must go to the instant replay to see if the ball was deflected towards the basket before or after the period ended. If the deflection was before, the basket will count.

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (1) (2)

RULE 13 - SECTION III - a (1)

158. Team A scores a field goal with 2:01 remaining in the fourth period. As the ball is passing through the net the game clock indicates 2:00. Is it proper for the official

timer to stop the game clock?

Yes. Anytime the ball is not actually in play during the last two minutes

of the fourth period and/or overtime, the game clock shall be stopped.

RULE 2 - SECTION VIII - i **RULE 4 - SECTION XIII** 

RULE 5 - SECTION V - b (2)

159. Team A scores a field goal with 1:04 to play in the first period. Prior to the ball being inbounded, is it proper for the official timekeeper to stop the game clock at 1:00?

Yes. Any time the ball is not actually in play during the last minute of the first, second and third periods, the game clock shall be stopped.

RULE 2 - SECTION VIII - h

RULE 5 - SECTION V - b (1)

160. Player A1 scores a field goal with :31.0 remaining on the game clock in the first period. Following this, Player B2 attempts a field goal with one second remaining on the 24-second clock, which does not touch the basket ring. Player A1 secures possession of the ball and immediately calls timeout with: 05.0 on the game clock.

What is the procedure regarding the amount of time remaining?

Officials shall direct the clock operator to reset the game clock to read

:07.0. When the 24-second clock shows "0" and the field goal attempt fails to touch the basket ring, a 24-second viola-

RULE 7 - SECTION II - c (2)

tion has occurred.

161. Team B scores a successful field goal with :27.0 remaining in the fourth period and still trails, 121-120. Team A advances the ball into the frontcourt and with :04.0 on the game clock, Player A1 throws the ball towards the ceiling. Before the ball returns to the floor, both the 24-second clock and the game clock reads zero. What is the ruling?

Officials shall direct the official timer to reset the game clock to :03.0.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - c (2)

162. Following a successful field goal by Team A with :01.0 left in the fourth period,

Team B calls a timeout and exercises its option to advance the ball. On the

inbounds pass by Player B1, the ball is kicked by Player A1 prior to being touched by any other player on the court. What is the correct procedure with the game clock?

The game clock shall remain at :01.0 since the clock does not start until

the ball is legally touched by a player inbounds.

Team B will retain possession at the original throw-in spot.

RULE 2 - SECTION VIII - c

RULE 5 - SECTION IX - c

RULE 6 - SECTION I - h

163. With :00.1 remaining in the fourth period, Player A1 is attempting a throw-in following a 20-second timeout. The ball is inbounded to Player A2 who catches the ball and attempts a field goal. What is the ruling on this field goal attempt?

The official shall rule that the period has ended

The official shall rule that the period has ended as soon as Player A2 has possession of the ball. The only legal play

which can occur under

these circumstances is a "tip-in". If the offensive player secures control

of the ball, the period is over.

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - L

164. With :00.1 remaining in the third period,
Player A2 tips a "high lob" throw-in from
Player A1 which results in a successful field goal.
Shall the field goal be scored?
If the 'high lob' is adjacent to the rim, Player A2
may tip or 'slam

dunk' the ball. Player A2 may tip the ball from anywhere on the court

with :00.1 or more remaining in the period. However, if the ball is a distance

from the rim, the ball may not be controlled unless :00.3 or more remain on the game clock.

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - L

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - L

165. With :00.2 remaining in the overtime period, Player A2 secures possession of an unsuccessful free throw attempt. While still in mid-air he immediately requests a timeout. How is this play administered? The official shall rule that the period has ended. No less than :00.3 must expire on the game clock when a player secures possession of the ball. He does not have to be on the floor to secure possession of the ball.

166. Following a successful field goal by Team B with 1:50 remaining in the fourth period, the inbounds pass is kicked by Player B2. What is the correct procedure with the:

- (1) game clock,
- (2) 24-second clock,
- (3) spot of throw-in?
- (1) Game clock shall remain at 1:50, since the ball had not been legally touched.
- (2) 24-second clock shall be set at 24 seconds.
- (3) Ball is awarded Team A on the baseline with all privileges remaining.

RULE 2 - SECTION VIII - c

RULE 6 - SECTION I - h

167. Player A2 dribbles the ball into his front-court, following a successful field goal attempt with :27.2 remaining on the game clock. Upon reaching the frontcourt,

Player A2 requests a timeout with :23.0 on the game clock and 20 seconds on the 24-second clock. Are the officials correct in reset-

ting the game clock at this time?

No. The officials will reset the game clock to :03.2 ONLY if there is a

24-second violation. There is no way of knowing the "tenths" of a second

on the 24-second clock at any time.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - c (2)

# XXVI. GOALTENDING (BASKET INTERFERENCE)

168. A throw-in enters the area above the basket cylinder. If any player interferes with the ball, is it considered a violation?

No. Goaltending or basket interference has not occurred. For either of these violations to occur, a ball which is alive must enter the cylinder area after having been legally touched on the playing court. All players must consider this type of play as an ordinary throw-in and anyone may attempt to gain possession of the ball without penalty.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - f

169. Both teams are rebounding at Team A's basket. Player B1 accidentally taps the ball into the cylinder area above the basket. At this point Player B2 bats the ball away while rebounding. Is this a violation? Yes. This is a goaltending violation. Although a field goal attempt was not the cause of the ball being in the cylinder area, neither team may touch the ball.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - b

170. Player A1 is on his downward motion about to "stuff" a field goal attempt. Player B1 blocks the attempt. Is this goaltending? No. This is a legal defensive play. The rule states that a field goal attempt may not be touched on its downward flight toward the basket.

There is no downward flight until the ball leaves Player A1's hands.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - f

171. A player of Team B blocks a field goal attempt after the whistle has been sounded for a personal foul. Is this goaltending?

No. A blocked shot by Team B after the whistle has sounded is part of a continuous defensive movement. So long as Player B does not violate the goaltending rule, it is a legal defensive play. RULE 11 - SECTION I

172. Player A1 has tapped a jump ball and it is now on its downward flight toward his basket and has a chance to score. Is either team allowed to interfere with the ball?

No. Anytime a live ball is in flight from the playing court and has a

chance to score, neither team is allowed to touch the ball.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - f

173. Player A1 is fouled by Player B1 while in the act of shooting. With the ball on its downward flight, Player B2 is called for goaltending. How many free throw attempts are awarded?

One. Two points shall be awarded to Player A1 on the violation.

**RULE 11 - SECTION I - PENALTY** 

174. Player A1's field goal attempt is on its downward flight toward the basket ring and/or backboard. The officials ascertain that the ball will not touch the basket ring and/or backboard. Player B2 or Player A2 bats the ball away or secures possession.

Is this a violation?

A live ball from the playing court must have a chance to score for goaltending or basket interference to occur.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - f

175. Player A1 is fouled in the act of shooting. The field goal attempt enters the cylinder area and Player A2 commits offensive basket interference. How many free throw attempts are awarded?

Two. The violation nullifies the possibility of a successful field goal.

Therefore, it is administered the same as any other unsuccessful field goal attempt.

**RULE 11 - SECTION I - PENALTY** 

176. Player A1 attempts a field goal that bounces off the basket ring and continues in play. Either immediately before or as the ball hits the basket ring, Player B1 makes contact with the net. Is this a goal tending viola-

tion?

No. The mere fact that Player B1 touches or pulls the net is not in itself

a goaltending violation. The contact must be such that it is the primary

cause for the field goal attempt being missed. As an added clarification

to this ruling, the same applies to the slapping of the backboard.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - h

177. Player B2 is pushed by Player A2 on an unsuccessful two-point field goal attempt by Player A1. The contact causes Player B2 to interfere with the ball which is still in the cylinder. What is the ruling? Award two points to Team A for a goaltending violation. Player A2 is charged with a loose ball foul. Free throws may or may not be awarded depending on the penalty situation.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - b

178. Player A1's field goal attempt is on its downward flight toward the basket when time expires indicating the end of the period. After the horn has sounded, the ball is touched by:

- (1) Player A3,
- (2) Player B3.

What is the ruling?

- (1) The period ends when the ball is touched by an offensive player
- (2) The field goal shall be ruled successful RULE 5 SECTION III a (1) and (3)

RULE 11 - SECTION I - f

179. Player A1's attempted "slam dunk" hits him on the head prior to clearing the net, causing the ball to return back up through the basket ring. What is the ruling?

Player A1 shall be charged with offensive basket interference, and the

ball shall be awarded to Team B at the free throw line extended.

RULE 5 - SECTION I - a RULE 11 - SECTION I - i

180. Player A1's field goal attempt is rolling on the basket ring and drops off the edge.

What is the ruling if Player A2 or Player B2 touches the ball at this time?

No violation. Since the ball has dropped off the edge of the basket ring,

the field goal attempt has ended and any player may touch the ball.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - a

- 181. The ball is rolling around the top or inside of the basket ring on a field goal/ free throw attempt by Player A1. The basket ring is contacted by:
- (1) Player B1, or
- (2) Player A2.

What is the ruling?

- (1) Goaltending has occurred
- (2) Basket interference has occurred.

Officials do not have to determine whether the contact caused the field goal attempt to be successful or unsuccessful.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - a

182. Player B2 grasps the basket in an attempt to block Player A1's field goal attempt.

However, the field goal attempt is blocked by Player B1, preventing Player B2

from making contact with the ball, Player A1 has the ball in his possession when

Player B2 hangs on the basket ring. What is the ruling?

A non-unsportsmanlike technical foul is assessed

Player B2. The ball is awarded to Team A at the free throw line ex-

tended on either side of the court.

RULE 12A - SECTION IV - b

183. Player A5 attempts to rebound Player A1's unsuccessful basket and grabs the rim to prevent injury to another player. As he is hanging on the rim, Player A2 rebounds the ball and immediately shoots a successful basket. What is the ruling?
This is offensive basket interference because

Player A5 was hanging on

the rim when the shot entered. It is irrelevant whether the ball hit the

rim or swished, whether the rim was pulled to an off-center position or

not, or whether he was legally hanging to protect

from injury or not. RULE 11 - SECTION I - h

184. Defender B5 jumps on a ball fake and pulls the rim to an off-center position as he comes down. Player A5 goes up and releases his shot when the officials see the rim malfunctioned and did not return to a normal position. How is this play handled?

Since Player B5 was responsible for the rim being down, goaltending should be the call. The failure of the rim to return to its normal position was not noticed until after the ball was released and therefore the play could not be suspended.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - h

bounces off the back of the rim and straight up. Player A1 hangs on the rim to prevent injury and the ball comes down and swishes while he is still hanging on the rim. What is the procedure?

This is basket interference. The dunk attempt and immediate followthru ended when he missed and therefore was hanging on the rim when the ball entered the basket. It is irrelevant why he was hanging, only the fact that he was hanging.

185. Player A1 attempts a dunk and the ball

186. Player A1 attempts a dunk that bounces off the back of the rim and straight up. He hangs on the rim and bends it to an off center position. What is the ruling if the ball now passes through the basket?

No points can be scored if the rim is in an off center position when the ball passes through. Had Player A1 released the rim and it returned to a normal position prior to the ball passing through, 2 points shall be scored.

RULE 11 - SECTION I - h

XXVII. INADVERTENT WHISTLE

RULE 11 - SECTION I - a

187. Player A1 secures the rebound of his field goal attempt which made contact with

the basket ring. An official erroneously blows his whistle and calls a traveling violation, thinking that the ball had failed to touch the basket ring. Upon conferring with his fellow officials, he realizes that his whistle was sounded in error. What is the interpretation concerning a timeout or substi-

The play shall be interpreted as an inadvertent whistle and Team A will retain possession on the sideline nearest the point of interruption. Since the whistle is sounded after Player A1 secured the rebound, Team A is the only team which may be granted a timeout. No substitutes are

allowed unless a timeout is granted. The situation is treated the same as a suspension-of-play.

RULE 2 - SECTION V - d RULE 4 - SECTION XIV

tution by either team?

### XXVIII. INJURY/EJECTION OF PLAYERS

188. Player A1 is unable to participate in a jump ball due to an injury and/or ejection.

What is the ruling?

The opposing coach shall choose an eligible substitute jumper from

Team A's bench. Player A1 may not re-enter the game.

RULE 6 - SECTION VI - b

189. Player A1 is unable to attempt his free throw due to an injury and/or ejection. What rule is applied?

The opposing coach shall choose an eligible substitute from Team A's

bench to attempt the free throw(s). Player A1 may not re-enter the

game. If the injury is sustained due to a flagrant foul Penalty (1) by an

opponent, his coach will select one (1) of the four (4) remaining players
in the game to attempt the free throws. Player A1

in the game to attempt the free throws. Player A1 may not re-enter the

game. If the injury is sustained from an unsportsmanlikely act, his

coach will select the shooter from anywhere and the injured player may

return to the game anytime following the free

throw attempts.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - EXCEPTION (1) and

190. Player A1 is injured on a play where the official rules that Player B1 will be assessed a flagrant foul. Player A1 is unable to attempt his free throws. May Player B1:

(1) Be ejected, and

(2)

- (2) Player A1 return to the game?
- (1) Yes, if the personal foul is a flagrant foul Penalty (2).

No, if the personal foul is a flagrant foul – Penalty (1).

(2) Yes, if the personal foul is a flagrant foul – Penalty (2).

No, if the personal foul is a flagrant foul – Penalty (1).

**RULE 12B - SECTION IV** 

# XXIX. INSTANT REPLAY

191. Player A1 is fouled just as he releases the ball on a field goal attempt and the horn sounds to end the period at approximately the same time. How is this administered?

The officials will utilize instant replay to determine if the foul occurred

prior to the expiration of time. If so, the game clock should be reset to

the time of the foul and free throws administered accordingly.

If the foul occurred after the clock expired and the player was still in

his shooting motion, the officials must determine that the ball was

released before the clock expired and if so, free throws will be administered

accordingly. If the clock expired before the ball was released, no

common foul can be administered since the period has technically ended.

RULE 4 - SECTION XI RULE 13 - SECTION II - a (6)

192. Player A1's successful basket at 0:00 is ruled a three pointer. May the officials use instant replay to change the basket to a two pointer if his foot was on the line?

Yes - Any successful basket with 0:00 on the game clock is a trigger and must be reviewed. Whether the basket was a two or three pointer is a reviewable matter.

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (1) and (2)

RULE 13 - SECTION II - a (2)

193. Player A1's successful 3-point basket is reviewed at the end of the first period and the official sees that his heel was on the sideline when he alighted to shoot. Should the basket count if it was released before 0:00? No. Since the player was out-of-bounds when he alighted, the officials

back on the clock from replay and Team B will inbound at the spot of the boundary violation.

will determine how much time should be placed

If this play happens at the end of the second, fourth or overtime periods, both teams must remain on the court until the re-

play is reviewed. RULE 13 - SECTION II - a (3)

**RULE 13 - SECTION II - NOTE** 

194. Player A1's throw-in with :00.2 on the game clock is caught and immediately shot into the basket. Is instant replay utilized?

No. Instant replay is not utilized on any throw-in,

jump ball or free throw that starts with :00.2 or :00.1 on the game

clock and is then followed by a successful basket.

RULE 13 - SECTION I - b

195. A flagrant foul Penalty 2 is assessed against Player B1 for contact against Player A1. As Player A1 gets up from the floor, the officials are unaware that he throws a punch at Player B2 which misses. What is the

punch at Player B2 which misses. What procedure?

The officials will use instant replay to review the flagrant foul Penalty

2 and ejection. They also will review for any other unsportsmanlike

acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after

the foul. After seeing the thrown punch, a technical foul will be

assessed against Player A1 and he will be ejected. Any of the four remaining players on Team B will attempt the one free throw for the technical foul and the coach of Team B will select the shooter from Team A's bench to attempt the 2 free throws for the flagrant foul.

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (5)

196. Following a hard foul by Player B1 on Player A1, they come face to face and have words. The officials are able to immediately separate them and double technical fouls are assessed. Should the officials use replay to review the technical fouls?

No. As long as the players were separated in a reasonable amount of time and the officials do not see an altercation occur during the sequence, there is no trigger to use instant replay.

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

197. Players A1 and B1 are engaged in a fight and numerous other players are pushing and shoving. What is the procedure? The officials will make a ruling on the floor from the information they gather. They will use instant replay to review the ejections for fighting against Player A1 and B1. They also will assess penalties for unsportsmanlike acts seen during the review which were not al sion, it is a jump ball between those players at the nearest circle. The shot clock will remain the same or reset to 5, whichever is greater. If the ball is knocked free by the defensive player, the offensive player may recover the ball without penalty and dribble again if he desires. If the ball is deliberately released, after the touching by the defensive player, the offensive player may not be the first to touch it.

RULE 4 - SECTION VII RULE 6 - SECTION VI - a (1) 203. Player B1 is guarding Player A1 extremely close for an extended period of time.
Because of this, Player A1 has not been able to advance the ball and play is temporarily at a standstill. Is this a jump ball situation?
No. In order for a jump ball situation to occur, both players must have their hand or hands firmly on the ball at the same time and that condition does not exist here.

**RULE 4 - SECTION VII** 

- 204. During a jump ball, Player A1 is in his proper half of the jumping circle and:
- (1) Is not facing his basket. Is this a violation?
- (2) Does not jump to tap the ball. Is this a violation?
- (1) No. It is not necessary for either jumper to face his basket. Each jumper must, however, have both feet inside his half of the restraining circle.
- (2) No. A jumper is not forced to jump. However, he must remain in contact with his half of the jumping circle until the ball is legally tapped. He cannot be the first to control the
- tapped ball until it touches the floor or one of the other eight non-jumpers.

RULE 6 - SECTION VII - a and d

205. A free throw or a field goal attempt comes to rest on the basket ring flange or becomes wedged between the basket ring and backboard. How is this play administered? The field goal or free throw is considered as unsuccessful. If there is not another free throw to be attempted a jump ball shall take place between any two opponents at the center circle. RULE 6 - SECTION V - a (6)

206. Where is the ball put into play when a common personal foul or a violation occurs during a jump ball and a penalty situation does

If the jump ball was administered at the center circle, the throw-in

not exist?

shall be administered at midcourt. If the jump ball was administered at the free throw circle, the throw-in shall be administered on the sideline at the free throw line extended.

RULE 10 - SECTION VI - a and b - PENALTY RULE 12B - SECTION VIII - a (3)

207. On the opening jump ball, Player B1 catches the ball prior to it touching the floor or one of the eight non-jumpers. Which team will be awarded the throw-in at the start of the second and third periods?

Team B. Team A has first possession because of the jump ball violation by Player B1.

RULE 6 - SECTION I - b

- 208. Players A1 and B1 touch the ball simultaneously causing the following violations:
- (1) Ball goes out-of-bounds,
- (2) Ball passes directly behind the backboard,
- (3) Ball hits the horizontal backboard support,
- (4) Ball passes above the rim from below.

Where does the jump ball take place?

At the nearest circle between the two players involved. The 24-second clock is reset to 24.

**RULE 6 - SECTION VI** 

209. A jump ball is administered at the free throw circle with the jumpers facing the wrong direction. After being legally tapped, the ball is touched by two non-jumpers and goes out-of-bounds near the midcourt line. The officials are unable to determine who last touched the ball. How is this play administered?

The original jump ball will be readministered at the free throw circle with the original players facing the correct direction. The ball being tipped out-of-bounds does not affect how this play is administered. The clock should be reset to the time of the original jump ball.

RULE 2 - SECTION VI - B RULE 2 - SECTION VIII - b

#### XXXI. LOOSE BALL FOULS

- 210. While rebounding an unsuccessful field goal attempt, Player A1 is fouled by Player
- B1. It is the:
- (1) first team foul, or
- (2) fifth team foul, or
- (3) second team foul in the last two minutes of the period or overtime.
- What is the ruling?
- Player B1 is charged with a personal foul and Team B with a team
- foul. Team A is awarded the ball at the free throw line extended on
- either side of the court.
- (2) (3) Player B1 is charged with a personal foul and Team B with a
- team foul. Player A1 is awarded free throw attempts.
- RULE 12B SECTION VIII a
- 211. After Player B1 bats the ball away he is fouled by Player A1, while the ball is loose. It is the:
- (1) first team foul, or
- (2) fifth team foul, or
- (3) second team foul in the last two minutes of the period or overtime.
- What is the ruling?
- Player A1 is charged with a personal foul and Team A with a team
- foul. Team B is awarded the ball on the sideline at the nearest spot
- but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.
- (2) (3) Player A1 is charged with a personal foul and Team A with a
- team foul. Player B1 is awarded free throw attempts.
- RULE 12B SECTION VIII a
- 212. With 2:39 remaining in the first period, Player A2 is fouled by Player B2 after Player A1's free throw attempt has been released. It is the fourth team foul of the period and the free throw attempt is:
- (1) successful, or
- (2) unsuccessful.
- How is the play administered?

Player A2 is awarded one free throw attempt.
 The scoring team cannot
 be awarded the ball out-of-bounds.

(2) Team A is awarded the ball out-of-bounds at the free throw line extended.

RULE 12B - SECTION VIII - a (3) and c

213. With 4:49 remaining in the fourth period, Player B2 is fouled by Player A2 after Player A1's free throw attempt has been released. It is the third team foul of the period and the free throw attempt is:

(1) successful, or

(2) unsuccessful.

How is the play administered?

(1) This is a loose ball foul and Team B is awarded the ball out-ofbounds on the baseline as after any score, since a penalty situation does not exist.

(2) This is a loose ball foul and Team B is awarded the ball out-ofbounds at the free throw line extended, since a penalty situation does not exist.

RULE 12B - SECTION VIII - a and b

214. Following an unsuccessful field goal attempt by Player A1, Player A2 pushes Player A3 into Player B3, causing him to lose control of the ball. What is the ruling? A loose ball foul is called on Player A3 as he made illegal contact with the opposing player. RULE 12B - SECTION I

215. While rebounding at his own basket, Player A1 tips the ball into his basket immediately before, during or after he commits a loose ball foul. What is the procedure?

Player A1 is charged with a personal foul and

Player A1 is charged with a personal foul and Team A with a team foul.

No points may be scored and Team B will inbound the ball at the free throw line extended if the penalty situation does

not exist. If the penalty is in effect, the offended player will attempt two free throws.

RULE 12B - SECTION VIII - d

### XXXII. OFFENSIVE FOULS

216. Player A1 fakes a field goal attempt causing Player B1 to leave his feet in an attempt to block his shot. While Player B1 is still in the air and in a vertical position above his original spot on the court, Player A1 moves into Player B1's vertical plane. When Player B1 returns to the court, contact is made with Player A1. Is this a personal foul against Player B1? No. This is a personal foul against Player A1 and he is charged with an offensive foul. Player B1 is allowed his "air rights" so long as it is vertical to his original position and Player A1 is not allowed to move into that particular area without being guilty of causing illegal contact.

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - A - 2

217. While dribbling the ball, Player A1 notices that Player B1 is advancing from the rear. Player A1 changes his direction so that Player B1 runs into him. On whom is the personal foul called? Why? An offensive foul is called on Player A1. No player may change his position on the floor without giving his opponent the opportunity to change his direction or come to a stop to avoid contact. COMMENTS ON THE RULES - A - 2

218. Player B1 is guarding Player A1 in a normal position with his arms extended upward to prevent a shot. In his attempt to shoot, Player A1 causes contact with Player B1's arms which are still extended upward.

- (1) Is this a personal foul against Player B1?
- (2) Is this a personal foul against Player A1?
- (1) No. Player B1 has established a legal guarding position. He must
- not be allowed to move forward or lower his arms thereby causing contact.
- (2) Not necessarily. If in the opinion of the official (as in any personal foul) Player A1 has not placed Player B1 at a dis-
- advantage and the contact is marginal, then the action is ignored. If,

however, the opposite prevails, an offensive foul is called. COMMENTS ON THE RULES - A - 2

219. Player A1 has set a legal screen on Player B1. In an attempt to determine his position on the court, Player B1 touches or feels for Player A1 (the screener). Player A1 now slaps away Player B1's hands or forearm. Is this legal or illegal? Illegal. Player A1 will normally be given a warning to stop this sort of action. If he persists and the contact with Player B1 is anything but incidental, an offensive foul has occurred. RULE 12B - SECTION III

220. Player A1 has possession of the ball. As he attempts to pass to Player A2, a personal foul is called on Player A3. What type of foul has occurred?

Offensive foul. Although Player A1 is passing the ball, his team is still considered to be in control. If the pass had been deflected, control

would cease and Player A3 would be charged with a loose ball foul.

RULE 4 - SECTION IV - d RULE 12B - SECTION VII

221. Player A1 has a "2 on 1" advantage in his frontcourt and the play is approaching the free throw line. Player B1 has taken a legal defensive position and is knocked down by Player A1 after a pass to Player A2. What is the ruling?

An offensive foul shall be assessed Player A1.

An offensive foul shall be assessed Player A1.

The officials should make certain that Player B1 does not flop on the play or that it is not incidental contact which occurs.

RULE 12B - SECTION VII COMMENTS ON THE RULES - C

222. Defender B1 establishes a legal guarding position outside the restricted area prior to Player A1's upward shooting motion. However, Player A1 extends his left leg in an unnatural movement and contacts Player B1 with his foot first. What is the ruling?

An offensive foul shall be assessed against any player who initiates contact in a non-basketball manner such as leading with

a foot or unnatural knee.

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - C

#### XXXIII. OFFICIALS

223. What are the specific requirements of the crew chief during a timeout in the final minute of any period?

He will meet briefly with the referees to discuss a timing scenario if one

exists, personal fouls being taken if either team is under the penalty

limit, 3-point field goal assistance, rotation requirements and score or

no-score responsibilities. In the final period he will also include the

possibility of an away-from-the-play personal foul and remaining number of regular and 20-second time-outs by either

team. He will also brief the timer if necessary.

OFFICIAL'S MANUAL

224. Player A1 has possession of the ball in his frontcourt. In an attempt to pass the ball to Player A2, the ball strikes an official who is standing out-of-bounds. What is the ruling?

Violation by Player A1. The ball is awarded to Team B out-of-bounds.

The official is considered part of the playing court and anytime the ball strikes his person, it is considered the same as touching the floor.

RULE 8 - SECTION II - a

225. As Player A1 is passing the ball to Player A2 in his frontcourt, the ball touches an official and goes into the backcourt. What happens if:

- (1) Player B2 obtains possession, or
- (2) Player A3 obtains possession?
- (1) Ball remains in play.
- (2) Backcourt violation by Team A. The ball has broken the plane of the midcourt line while not in player possession, and the official is considered part of the frontcourt.

# RULE 4 - SECTION VI - e RULE 10 - SECTION IX - a

226. Following a successful field goal by Team B, Player A1 attempts a throw-in to Player A2. The pass hits an official who is:

(1) standing out-of-bounds, or

(2) standing in-bounds.

What is the ruling?

(1) Violation. The ball is awarded to Team B because of Player A1's failure to pass the ball directly in-bounds. Team B

will be awarded the ball at the original spot of the throw-in.

(2) Ball remains in play.

RÚLE 8 - SECTION IIÍ - f

#### XXXIV. OPTION TO ADVANCE THE BALL

227. With 1:51 remaining in the fourth period, Player A1 is called for a traveling violation in his frontcourt. Following a timeout by Team A, does Team B have the option of putting the ball into play at the 28' hash mark? No. Team B must be charged with a the timeout for the option to be available.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e

228. With: 44.8 remaining in the fourth period and the ball in Team A's backcourt,
Player B1 causes the ball to go out-of-bounds with 17 seconds remaining on the 24-second clock. Team A is granted a timeout and, upon resumption of play, wishes to exercise its option to move the ball to the 28' hash mark.

- (1) Is this option allowed?
- (2) What is the 'magic' number if the ball is advanced and then inbounded into backcourt?
- (1) Yes.
- (2) The 'magic' number is 9.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - c

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e

**RULE 10 - SECTION VIII** 

229. Team A is granted a 20-second timeout with 16 seconds remaining in the game and the ball in Team A's backcourt after having ad-

vanced the ball. Following the

20-second timeout, Team A is granted a regular timeout. Upon resumption of play

Team A wishes to exercise its option to move the ball to the 28' hash mark. Is this option allowed?

Yes. After having advanced the ball, if Team A is granted two consecutive

timeouts, the option is available.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e

230. Team B is called for a backcourt violation with :02.1 remaining in the fourth period. Following a timeout by Team A, may the ball be advanced to the 28' hash mark?

No, the ball must be out-of-bounds in the back-

court in order for Team A to advance the ball.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - g (1)

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e (1)

231. The clock shows exactly 2:01 left to play in the fourth period. Team A has the ball in the backcourt, out-of-bounds, and requests a timeout. Upon resumption of play, they wish to move the ball to the 28' hash mark. Is this legal?

No. All rules of play that apply to the last two minutes of the fourth

period or overtime do not go into effect until the game clock shows 2:00 or less to play.

**RULE 4 - SECTION XIII** 

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e

232. Following a successful field goal by Player

A1 with :25.8 remaining in overtime,

Player B1 advances the ball into his frontcourt. Player A3 blocks a field goal

attempt by Player B1 and bats the ball into Team

B's backcourt where it is retrieved

by Player B2 with :07.8 remaining. Player B2

then requests a regular timeout prior

to advancing the ball. Does Team B have the option of moving the ball to the

28' hash mark?

No. Player A3's bat of the ball does not constitute new possession.

Therefore, the ball must be awarded to Team B at

the nearest sideline.

The game clock and the 24 second clock shall remain at :07.8 and 6

respectively. If the ball goes out-of-bounds in the backcourt or if Team

B is granted consecutive timeouts, then it would have the option to

advance the ball to the 28' hash mark.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e

233. Both Team A and B have been charged with full timeouts in the fourth period. Player A1 is called for a traveling violation in his frontcourt at 1:59 and the media timeout is granted. Does Team B have the option to advance the ball into the frontcourt? No. The offensive team must be charged with a timeout in order to advance the ball.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e

234. Team A is granted an excessive timeout at 1:23 of overtime following a successful basket by B1. Is the option to advance available?

No. Team A loses possession of the ball on the excessive timeout and Team B is awarded possession on the baseline. RULE 5 - SECTION VII - h

235. At 1:23 of the 4th period, Player B5 rebounds a missed field goal attempt by Player A1 in the lane but on the right side of the rim. May Team B advance the ball to either side of the court following a timeout? Yes. Anytime the ball is in the middle of the court the team has the option to advance the ball to either side. For the purposes of this rule, the middle of the court is the 16' lane extended. RULE 6 - SECTION I - j

#### XXXV. PENALTY FREE THROW SITUATIONS

236. The game is in the second overtime. Team A accumulated only two team fouls in the first overtime. When does the penalty go into effect?

On the fourth team foul or the second team foul committed in last two

minutes. There is no carry-over from any previ-

ous period. RULE 12B - SECTION V - a (4)

237. Player A1 taps an unsuccessful field goal attempt into the basket and is fouled by

Player B1. How is the play administered if it is Team B's:

(1) first team foul of the period, or

(2) fifth team foul of the period?

In both cases, Player B1 is charged with a personal foul and Team B is

charged with a team foul. Player A1 is awarded

one free throw attempt. RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (3)

238. Player A1 has secured possession of an unsuccessful field goal attempt. While still

in the air, he is fouled by Player B1 as he is preparing to pass the ball or return to

the floor with the ball in his possession. How is the play administered if it is Team

B's: (1) third team foul of the period, or

- (2) second team foul in last two minutes of the period?
- Team A is awarded the ball at the free throw line extended.
- (2) Player A1 is awarded one free throw attempt plus the penalty free

throw for a total of two.

RULE 12B - SECTION V - a (1) (3)

239. Team B commits a 24-second violation with the score tied at 97-97 and :07.2

remaining in the fourth period. Team B had com-

mitted a team foul at 1:54. The

number '3', instead of '4', is incorrectly displayed on the scoreboard for the number

of team fouls on Team B. With :02.0 remaining,

Player B1 intentionally commits a personal foul on Player A1, thinking that he

had a personal foul to give without penalty. The officials are now informed of the

error. What is the procedure?

Player A1 shall be awarded one free throw plus

a penalty free throw

attempt. Instruct the scorer's table to display the number '5' for the

team foul total. Play shall be resumed as after any free throw attempt,

made or missed. RULE 12B - SECTION V - a (3)

# XXXVI. PLAYER DISQUALIFICATION / EJECTION

- 240. Team A is down to its last five players due to all other players having been disqualified and is not in the penalty situation.
- (1) Player A1 commits his sixth personal foul. What is the ruling?
- (2) Player A2 is injured and cannot continue to play. What is the ruling?
- (1) Player A1 must remain in the game and a technical foul, personal

foul and team foul are assessed against his team. This same procedure

is followed for every personal foul charged against him thereafter.

Should he become injured, the same procedure would be followed with his substitute.

(2) Player A2 is replaced by the last disqualified player on his team to leave the game, and a technical foul is awarded to the opponents.

RULE 3 - SECTION I - a and b

241. After attempting the first of two free throw attempts, Player A1 is ejected from the game for unsportsmanlike conduct when he receives his second technical foul.

How is the play administered?

Team B is awarded one free throw attempt for the technical foul. The

coach of Team B will select the substitute from Team A's bench who will

attempt Player A1's remaining free throw.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - EXCEPTION (1)

242. Player A1 must be replaced due to disqualification. Team A's coach delays in sending a substitute into the game. What ruling should be applied?

If Team A's coach fails to replace the disqualified player within 30 seconds,

a delay-of-game warning shall be assessed. A technical foul shall

be called if Team A had received a previous delay-of-game warning.

RULE 5 - SECTION II - e

# RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (6) and PENALTY

243. With :07.8 remaining in the game, Team A calls its seventh timeout when it is unable to inbound the ball. Player A1 is then assessed a technical foul and is ejected from the game. Team A has used all of its eligible players. How is this play administered?

Requests for an excessive timeout shall be granted and a technical foul shall be assessed. Player A1, who was assessed a technical foul and ejected, must be replaced by the last player disqualified by reason of receiving six personal fouls. Team A is assessed a technical foul for the

re-entry of the disqualified player. Any player of Team B, who was in the game at the time of the above action, may at-

tempt the three free throws. Following the timeout and free throw attempts, the ball will be awarded to Team B and play shall resume with a throw-in nearest the spot where play was interrupted

spot where play was interrupted.
RULE 3 - SECTION I - b

RULE 12A - SECTION I

244. With Player A1's unsuccessful field goal attempt in the air, Player A2 and Player B2 are involved in an altercation and are ejected from the game. How is the play

administered?
The officials will use instant replay to review the call made on the floor

before ejecting the two players involved. Following the review, 'fighting'

technical fouls are charged to Players A2 and B2. No free throws

are awarded and play is resumed with a jump ball at the center circle

between any two players who were in the game when the altercation occurred.

RULE 6 - SECTION V - a (9)

RULE 12A - SECTION VI - a

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

#### XXXVII. PLAYER POSITION

245. Team A has just lost control of the ball and it is in the air over the boundary line (never having touched out-of-bounds). Player

A1 leaps from the playing court, bats the ball back into play and he then lands out-of-

bounds. What is the ruling? This is a legal play by Player A1. The ball is not out-of-bounds until it

touches someone or something that is out-ofbounds. On this play,

Player A1 may also be the first to touch the ball once he touches

inbounds with one foot and is not touching outof-bounds. If Player A1 threw the ball back inbounds, he is not allowed

to be the first player to touch the ball. **RULE 8 - SECTION I** 

RULE 10 - SECTION XIII - g

246. During the course of play, Player A1 leaves

the playing court and is out-of-bounds.

He leaps from out-of-bounds (never establishing himself within the playing court area), touches a loose ball and then lands on the court. Is this legal or illegal?

Illegal. Player A1 must establish himself on the playing court before he is allowed to touch the ball. With Player A1 still in the air and coming from out-of-bounds, he is still considered to be

out-of-bounds.

**RULE 8 - SECTION I** 

247. In an attempt to score, Player A1 is about to cause contact with Player B1 who is

in a legal defensive guarding position. However, just prior to contact, Player B1 "submarines" Player A1 in his attempt to shoot. On whom is the personal foul

called? A flagrant foul is assessed against Player B1.

Although Player A1 would have been called for an offensive foul if the play had continued normally,

such is not the case. In order for Player B1 to have the foul called in his favor, he must take Player A1's for-

ward progress in an upright position and is not allowed to "submarine" an opponent. It is legal, however, if Player B1 turns to protect himself and remains in an upright position.

. RULE 12B - SECTION IV

248. Player A1 is attempting a throw-in. Player B1 deflects the ball and it then touches Player A1 who is still out-of-bounds. Which team is awarded possession?

Team B is awarded possession. The ball is outof-bounds when it touches something or someone who is out-of-bounds. In this case, Player A1

is out-of-bounds and, therefore, he is guilty of the violation.

# RULE 8 - SECTION II - c

## XXXVIII. PUNCHING

249. Player A1 has been awarded two free throw attempts. During the dead ball, he punches Player B1. What is the correct ruling and how is the ball put into play?

The officials will use instant replay to review the

The officials will use instant replay to review the punching foul and

Player A1 is ejected. The opposing coach selects a substitute from Team

A's bench to attempt Player A1's free throws.

Player B1 is awarded two

free throw attempts for the punching foul and

Team B is awarded the

ball out-of-bounds at the free throw line extended. A personal foul is

charged to Player A1 and a team foul to Team A.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - (1) RULE 12B - SECTION IX

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

250. Player A1 is about to attempt a free throw.

A second unsportsmanlike technical foul is called on Player A1. Before he leaves the

is called on Player AT. Before he leaves the court, Player A1 punches Player B1.

How is this treated?

Player A1 must leave the court immediately. The officials will use

instant replay to rule on any other unsportsman-

like acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the punch.

Assuming no further penalties, the coach of

Team B will select a substitute from Team A's bench to attempt the remaining free throw. Any player

from Team B who is in the game may attempt the free throw for

Player A1's technical foul. Player A1 cannot be assessed a punching foul

since he has already been ejected from the game. However, the Basketball

Operations Department must be notified of the entire incident.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a (1) RULE 12A - SECTION V - b and f RULE 13 - SECTION I - A (6)

- 251. The following action occurs following a traveling violation on Player A1:
- (1) Player B1 throws a punch at Player A1 and contact occurs, or
- (2) Player A1 throws a punch at Player B1 and no contact occurs.

What is the ruling?

In both situations the officials will make a ruling on the floor and since

a punch was thrown, instant replay will be used to review the punch

and ejection. They also will rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts

which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the

punch. If the ruling on the court is upheld as stated in the question, the

following penalties will be assessed:

(1) A punching foul is assessed Player B1 and he is ejected. Following

Player A1's two free throw attempts, the ball is awarded to Team A

at the free throw line extended.

(2) A technical foul is assessed Player A1 and he is ejected. Team B is

awarded the ball out-of-bounds on the sideline nearest the spot of

the violation but no nearer the baseline than the foul line extended,

following a free throw attempt by any player in the game from

Team B.

RULE 12 B - SECTION IX RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

# XXXIX. STARTING LINE-UPS/AVAILABLE PLAYERS

252. The coaches of Team A and Team B submit their starting line-ups to the official scorer as required. Upon seeing who is starting for Team B, the coach of Team A submits a new line-up. The coach of Team B now withdraws his previous line-up and refuses to provide a new one. What is the procedure?

The Official Scorer will list the players who participate in the opening jump ball as being the starting line-up. The entire incident will be

reported to the Basketball Operations Department and recorded by the

Crew Chief on the game report.
RULE 3 - SECTION II

253. After a team has submitted its starting lineup to the Official Scorer, are they allowed to make any changes prior to the start of the game?

Yes. The rule states that each team must submit its starting line-up 10 minutes prior to the start of the ball game to the

official scorer. This is for P.A. announcement purposes. Free substitu-

tion is allowed in NBA games and changes may be made without penalty.

**RULE 3 - SECTION II** 

254. Team A begins the game with less than eight players in uniform. What is the correct procedure?

Play the game as scheduled. The crew chief shall notify the Basketball Operations Department immediately following the game.

RULE 2 - SECTION II - k

255. While the Crew Chief is reviewing the Active List, Player A13 is not listed but is warming up with the team. What is the procedure?

Player A13 will be told he must immediately leave the court. Only players on the Active List are allowed to be in uniform on

the court and/or bench. OFFICIAL'S MANUAL

256. Player A12 is listed on the Active List and the Inactive List. What is the procedure? Since Player A12 is listed on the Active List, he is eligible to play in the game.

OFFICIAL'S MANUAL

257. Player A13 enters the game and at the next dead ball the officials are informed that he is not on the Active List. What is the procedure?

Player A13 will be removed immediately and a technical foul assessed.

If the officials were informed prior to him entering the game, he would

not be an eligible substitute and be asked to return to the locker room.

In this situation, no technical foul would be assessed.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - I (8)

# XL. STRIKING BALL - FIST/KICKING

258. Player B1 extends his leg to block a pass and causes contact with the ball. Is this a violation?

Yes. Extending the leg is considered a deliberate act and, therefore, a kicking violation has occurred.

RULE 10 - SECTION IV - b

259. During a loose ball, Player A1 deliberately strikes the ball with his fist. Is this legal or illegal?

Illegal. Team B is awarded the ball out-ofbounds on the sideline, nearest the point of the violation but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.

RULE 6 - SECTION I - g (3) RULE 10 - SECTION IV - a - PENALTY

260. During a throw-in by Player A1, Player B1 deliberately kicks or punches the ball.

What is the ruling?

Team A will retain possession at the spot of the original throw-in with

all privileges, if any, remaining. The 24-second clock will remain the same or reset to 14, which ever is greater, if the

same or reset to 14, which ever is greater, if the new throw-in is in the

frontcourt. If the throw-in is in the backcourt, the clock will be reset to 24.

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - c (4) and d (4)

RULE 10 - SECTION IV - PENALTY (3)

261. Player A1 is lying on the floor trying to secure a loose ball when he squeezes the ball between his feet to control it. Is this a violation?

Yes. It is a violation to intentionally use any part of the leg to move or secure the ball.

RULE 10 - SECTION IV - c

# XLI. SUBSTITUTES - REPORTING PROCE-DURE

262. Following a violation with 1:30 remaining in the second period, the official is prepared to award the ball to Player B1 for a throw-in. The timer sounds his horn as he notices a substitute leaving his bench to report into the game. How is this administered? With 2:00 or less remaining in any period or overtime, the official

administering the throw-in will allow the coaches a reasonable amount

of time to make a substitution. If he feels the coach has exceeded that

allotted time, the substitution will not be allowed.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - h EXCEPTION

263. Substitutes A6 and A7 are at the scorer's table when a two shot foul is assessed.
May they enter the game at this time?

Yes. Any players at the table should be allowed

to enter the game prior to the first free throw and not held until between the two. Common

sense should be used when legal substitutes are attempting to enter the

game. For example, if a player goes to his bench because he knows his

coach will replace him for picking up his fifth foul, allow the coach to

sub for him even though the sub was not at the

table prior to the first free throw. RULE 3 - SECTION V - a

#### XLII. SUBSTITUTIONS

264. At 3:45 of the period, a 24-second violation is assessed against Team A. As the official is giving the required signal, Players B6 and A6 approach the scorer's table as substitutes. What is the ruling? Neither Player B6 nor Player A6 shall be allowed to enter the game at this time if the throw-in is in the backcourt. In order for this to occur. other than a timeout, the player(s) must be in the substitution box when the 24-second buzzer sounds, as is the case on any violation when the ball is to be inbounded in the backcourt. EX-CEPTION: Last two minutes of each period and overtimes.

265. Player A6 replaces Player A1 prior to Team A's throw-in which is then kicked by Player B1. Before the ball is handed to the thrower-in, Player A7 replaces Player A6. Is this a legal substitution? No. Once a player enters the game, he must remain until the ball is legally touched by a player on the court unless there is a personal foul, technical foul, change of possession or adminis-

tration of infection control

rule. It is legal for Player A1 to re-enter the game and for Player

A7 to replace anyone other than Player A6.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - e

RULE 3 - SECTION V - h

266. Following a successful field goal by Player A1 and prior to the throw-in by Player B1, a technical foul is called on Player A4 for unsportsmanlike conduct.

Are substitutions allowed?

Yes. The substitute(s) may not attempt the free throw for the technical foul.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - a RULE 12A - SECTION V - j

267. A goaltending violation occurs. While the

ball is dead, may either team:

- (1) be granted a timeout?
- (2) substitute?
- (1) The offensive team is allowed to call a timeout.
- (2) Neither team may substitute.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - a

RULE 5 - SECTIONS VI and VII

- 268. A basket interference violation occurs.
- While the ball is dead, may either team:
- (1) be granted a timeout?
- (2) substitute?
- (1) Yes.
- (2) Yes. The substitute must be in the substitution box when violation
- occurs, unless there are 2:00 or less remaining in the period or overtime.
- RULE 3 SECTION V a and h
- RULE 5 SECTIONS VI and VII
- 269. With the ball in the air on Player A1's successful field goal, Player B2 is called for
- a loose ball foul. May either team:
- (1) be granted a timeout?
- (2) substitute?
- (1) Yes.

(2) Yes.

- RULE 3 SECTION V a
- RULE 5 SECTIONS XI and XII
- 270. After Player A1 is handed the ball for a throw-in at 10:11 of the period, Team A is granted a 20-second timeout. May either team

substitute?

- Yes. Both teams are allowed unlimited legal substitutions during all full
- and 20-second timeouts.
- RULE 5 SECTION VI b
- 271. The official has handed the ball to Player
- A1 for a free throw attempt with 5:29
- remaining in the period. Prior to attempting his
- free throw, he requests a 20-second
- timeout. May either team substitute?
- Yes. Both teams are allowed unlimited legal sub-
- stitutions during all full
- and 20-second timeouts. RULE 5 - SECTION VI - b

272. With 4:00 remaining in the first period,
Player A1 passes to Player A2 in his frontcourt.
Player A2 fumbles the ball into the backcourt, and
the official calls a backcourt
violation when he attempts to retrieve it. Player
A6 now leaves the bench area
to report into the game. What is the ruling?
Player A6 is allowed to enter the game as the ball
is being inbounded in
the frontcourt.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - 3

273. Following a floor violation by Team A, Team B is awarded the ball out-of-bounds in the backcourt at the free throw line extended. Following the throw-in, it is discovered that Player B2 had been injured on the previous play and is unable to participate.

Team B's coach and trainer request the officials suspend play for substitution and removal of the injured player, since Team B has used their allotted timeouts.

What is the procedure?

The officials cannot suspend play at this time.

Had the injured player

been noticed prior to the throw-in, play could have been suspended and the injured player substituted for. Substitution cannot occur until the

clock is stopped at the next dead ball.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - a RULE 5 - SECTION VII - g

274. With the ball in play, Player A6 is in the substitution box having reported to replace Player A1, when Team A requests a timeout. During the timeout the coach of Team A decides to replace Player A6 with Player A7. Is

this legal?
Yes. Following a timeout or between periods, a substitute is not considered as being in the game until he is recognized as a

participant on the floor by an official, or he is beckoned into the

floor by an oπicial, or he is beckoned into the game.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - e

275. Following an unsuccessful field goal attempt by Player A1, a loose ball foul is called on Player A2. Player B2 reacts to that foul by hitting Player A2 with an elbow, and is ejected. It was also the sixth personal foul on Player A2. How is this

play administered if:

- (1) Team A is in the penalty, or
- (2) Team A is not in the penalty?

Following the ruling on the floor, the officials will use instant replay to

- review the elbow foul and ejection and to rule on any other unsportsmanlike acts which may have gone unnoticed immediately prior to
- and/or after the foul. If the play stands as written, personal fouls and

team fouls are charged to Team A and Team B respectively in both situations.

- (1) The coach of Team A will select a substitute from Team B's bench to shoot the free throws awarded to Player B2. No players will occupy
- the free throw lane lines. The coach of Team A will select an eligible
- substitute for Player A2, who fouled out. That substitute will
- attempt the two free throws awarded for the elbow foul. Play shall resume as after any other free throw attempt,
- made or missed.
- (2) The coach of Team B will select an eligible substitute for Player B2.
- The coach of Team A will select an eligible substitute to replace
- Player A2, who fouled out. That substitute will attempt the two free
- throws awarded for the elbow foul. Play shall resume as after any
- other free throw attempt, made or missed.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a EXCEPTION (1) and (3)

RULE 12B - SECTION I - PENALTY (7) RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

276. With :03.4 remaining in the fourth period, Players A6, A7 and A8 enter the game prior to Player B1's final successful free throw attempt. Following a regular or

20-second timeout by Team A, the coach wishes to replace Players A6 and A7.

Is this legal?

Yes. Both teams are allowed unlimited legal sub-

stitutions during all full and 20-second timeouts. Since there was a change of possession, it is legal to remove Players A6 and A7. RULE 3 - SECTION V - e

277. Player A1 is fouled in the act of shooting and is unable to attempt his free throws. The coach of Team B selects Player A6 to be the substitute from Team A's bench to attempt the free throws. On the second free throw attempt Player B1 enters the free throw lane too soon, and Player A6's free throw attempt fails to hit the basket ring. How is this play administered? When can player A6 leave the game? There will be a jump ball between any two opponents at the center circle as a result of the double violation. Player A6 may be removed because there is a change in possession. RULE 3 - SECTION V - e RULE 9 - SECTION II - a - EXCEPTION (1)

278. With :02.2 seconds remaining in the game, Player A1 is fouled by Player B1. Prior to Player A1 attempting the first of multiple free throws, Player A6 replaces A5. Following the first free throw attempt which was unsuccessful, the coach substitutes Player A5. Team A now has six players on the floor, which is discovered prior to the remaining free throw attempt. What is the ruling?

Player A6 must remain in the game. If Player A5 is recognized and on

the floor as a substitute, he too must remain in the game. Player A2, A3

or A4 must be removed from the game. There is no technical foul

because the error was discovered before the free throw was released by

Player A1. If Player A5 was replacing A6 who had just entered, this

would be an illegal substitution and A5 would have to leave the court.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - e

279. With 1:30 remaining in the first period, a traveling violation is called on Player A1 in the frontcourt. Team B requests a 20-second

timeout immediately. Before the ball is awarded to Team B for the throw-in, Player A6 replaces Player A3. Is this a legal substitution?

Yes. The official administering the throw-in will allow the coaches a

reasonable amount of time to make a substitution on a floor violation

which occurs with 2:00 or less in any period or overtime. Additionally,

both teams are allowed unlimited legal substitutions during all full and 20-second timeouts.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - b

RULE 3 - SECTION V - h EXCEPTION

## XLIII. SUSPENSION-OF-PLAY BY OFFICIALS

280. With 4:55 remaining in the first period, the ball is awarded to Team B when Player

A1 is guilty of a traveling violation in his frontcourt. Players A2 and B2 are injured simultaneously with the ball becoming dead. Is it proper for the officials to suspend play for the injured players?

Yes. Whenever two or more opponents are injured during a stoppage of play, the officials will not resume play until conditions are safe. This

stoppage will be treated the same as a full timeout with all privileges.

**RULE 2 - SECTION III** 

281. Player A1 is fouled in the act of shooting and suffers a laceration which causes bleeding. What is the ruling?

Team A will have 30 seconds to treat Player A1. If the bleeding cannot

be stopped, Team A may be granted a 20 or full timeout or Player A1

may attempt his free throw(s) and play will be suspended immediately

if successful or at the first pause if unsuccessful. At that time, Player

A1 must be replaced and no additional 30 seconds will be allowed.

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - N

282. Player A1, who received a laceration on a personal foul by Player B1, is unable to attempt his free throw(s) due to the excessive

bleeding. What is the ruling if it is interpreted to be a common foul?

Interpreted to be a common foul?

The coach of Team B will select an eligible substitute from Team A's

stitute from Team A's bench to attempt the free throw(s). Player A1 cannot return to the

cannot return to the game.

RULE 9 - SECTION II - a EXCEPTION (1)

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - N

283. With 4:54 remaining in the second period

and the ball in Team A's frontcourt,
Player B1 attempts to save a ball from going
out-of-bounds by throwing it back
onto the court. Player A1 retrieves the ball but

out-of-bounds by throwing it back onto the court. Player A1 retrieves the ball but the 24-second clock is not reset on the new possession and the official suspends play to make the correction. Player B1 is injured on the play and is attended to by the

is injured on the play and is attended to by the trainer. What is the ruling?

Team B cannot substitute or call a timeout during an official's suspension

ing an official's suspension of play. The official will correct the 24-second clock and then inform the trainer he must leave immediately. If

he can be assessed a technical foul which would then allow his team to take a timeout or substitute.

he then doesn't leave,

RULE 3 - SECTION V - j RULE 5 - SECTION VI and VII

284. Following a successful field goal by Player A1, it is discovered that Player A2 is bleeding from a laceration. May the head coach

of Team A call a timeout?

The officials will suspend play at the appropriate time and allow Team A

30 seconds to treat Player A2. When play is

ready to resume, Player A2
may remain in the game if treatment was successful, or the coach may
substitute for Player A2 or call a 20-second or
regular timeout. No
mandatory timeout may be charged if the defen-

mandatory timeout may be charged if the defer sive team is granted a 20-second timeout. If they are granted a full timeout, it would replace

the mandatory that was due.
RULE 3 - SECTION V - ¡ EXCEPTION

# RULE 5 - SECTION VI - i EXCEPTION COMMENTS ON THE RULES – N

officials suspend play when it is discovered that offensive Player A2 is bleeding. After completion of the officials' 30-second suspension of play, the head coach is granted a 20-second timeout. Since there have been no previous timeouts by either team, may a mandatory timeout be awarded?

285. With 5:58 remaining in the first period, the

Yes. If the offensive team was due the mandatory, they will not be charged with a 20-second timeout. This is consistent with all other requests for a 20-second timeout.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI RULE 5 - SECTION VII - d

286. With 2:48 remaining in the period, the officials suspend play when it is discovered that offensive Player A1 is bleeding. After completion of the officials' 30-second suspension of play, the head coach is granted a 20-second timeout. Team A has been charged with a regular timeout earlier in

the period. May a mandatory timeout be awarded Team B?

Yes. Team A will be charged with a 20-second timeout and Team B will

be charged with a regular timeout. RULE 5 - SECTION VI

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - d

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - N

287. The officials suspend play when it is discovered that defensive Player B2 is bleeding. After completion of the officials' 30-second suspension of play, the coach of

Team B requests and is granted a 20-second timeout. Following the 20-second

timeout, may Player B6 replace Player B3?

Yes. Both teams are allowed unlimited legal substitutions during all full

and 20-second timeouts. RULE 5 - SECTION VI - b

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - N

288. Player A1 receives a laceration and play is suspended for 30 seconds. He remains in the game as the bleeding was stopped and the wound bandaged. As Player A1 is dribbling the ball down the court, the bandage loosens and the official sees blood again. What is the procedure? The official will stop play at the proper time and Player A1 must be removed from the game or his team granted a timeout. They will not receive another 30 seconds unless there was additional contact causing the wound to reopen. If this was a defensive player, they would not be allowed to call a timeout and the player must be replaced immediately. COMMENTS ON THE RULES - N

289. Player A1 mistimes his dunk attempt and lands very hard on his head. By every indication the player is unconscious and there is the possibility he is seriously injured. May the officials suspend play for the protection of the player?

Yes. The officials may suspend play at the appropriate time whenever

a player is seriously injured and it is urgent to get him immediate treatment.

The player must be removed from the game and the opponent

will be allowed one matching substitute. Only the offensive team may

be granted a timeout as per timeout rules.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - j - EXCEPTION (2)

RULE 4 - SECTION XIV - EXCEPTION (2)

# XLIV. TECHNICAL FOULS

290. A technical foul is called against Player A1 or Team A:

- (1) prior to starting line-up being named
- (2) prior to opening tap
- (3) prior to a timeout
- (4) between the first and second periods or the third and fourth periods
- (5) during halftime

When are the free throws attempted?

(1) and (2) The free throw is to be attempted prior to the opening tap.

It may be attempted by any player on the team in

- (1) and must be attempted by a member of the starting lineup in(2). In both cases above, the player who shoots the technical free throw must be on the court at the start of the game.
- (3) If the timeout is called before the free throw attempt, the timeout will be taken immediately and play will resume with the free throw attempt. The free throw must be attempted by a player who was in the game when the technical foul was assessed. (4) The free throw is to be attempted prior to the next period. The free
- next period. The free throw must be attempted by a player who was in the game when the technical foul was assessed.
- (5) The free throw is to be attempted prior to the start of the second half and will be shot at the basket where the team will be shooting in that half. The free throw must be attempted by a player who was in the game at the conclusion of the first half. RULE 12A SECTION V j
- 291. Defensive Player B3 grabs the net and hangs while blocking a field goal attempt by Player A2. Player A2 does not release the ball. What is the ruling?
- A non-unsportsmanlike technical foul is assessed Player B3 and the ball is awarded to Team A on the sideline at the
- The same would be true if he grabbed the rim, backboard or basket support.
- RULE 12A SECTION V c

free throw line extended.

- 292. Defensive Player B1 grabs the side of the backboard in a successful attempt to touch a loose ball which has an opportunity to score. What is the ruling?
- Team A is awarded a successful field goal and a non-unsportsmanlike technical foul is called against Player B1. Following the free throw
- attempt, Team B is awarded the ball as after any score. The same would

be true if he grabbed the net, ring or basket support.

RULE 12A - SECTION IV - c

293. Player A1 wishes to discuss an interpretation of a rule during a 20-second timeout called by Team B. After being told that this is not allowed, he refuses to go to his team huddle. Can a delay of game warning be issued?

No. If you feel that disciplinary action should be taken, a technical foul must be called. There may be circumstances when a player simply does not want to join his team in the huddle. As long as he is not interfering with his opponent, there is no penalty. RULE 3 - SECTION III - b

294. Player A1 is in the act of shooting when Player B1, who has lost a shoe, throws the shoe in the direction of the ball. What is the ruling if:

(a) the ball has been released,

RULE 12A - SECTION V - e

(b) the ball has not been released.

In both (a) and (b), Player A1 shall be awarded points for the type of

field goal attempted and a technical foul shall be called on Player B1.

After the free throw attempt, the ball shall be awarded to Team B as after any score.

This ruling shall apply for any object thrown by any player, coach or trainer on the court or on the bench whether or not it contacts the ball

or shooter.

RULE 2- SECTION III RULE 12A - SECTION V - a

295. Team B's trainer goes onto the court, during a live ball, to administer aid to an injured player and interferes with play. The ball is in the frontcourt in Team A's possession. Is this legal or illegal? Illegal. A technical foul is assessed, which then makes it legal for either team to substitute. Common sense dictates that the official delay this

call if Team A has an opportunity to score. RULE 3 - SECTION IV - a RULE 12A - SECTION V - d (5)

296. How is the ball put back into play after a technical foul has been called?
Whenever a technical foul is called, play is resumed at the point where it was suspended. If the ball was in play at the time the technical was called, the team who was in possession of the ball shall put the ball

back into play, on the sideline, nearest to where play was suspended except for a technical foul as a result of an excessive timeout. The 24-second clock remains the same or reset to 14, whichever is greater,

unless the technical was on the offensive team in which case the clock is never reset.

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - b and d (3)

RULE 12A - SECTION I

RULE 12A - SECTION V - h

297. Team A inbounds the ball on the baseline following a successful field goal by Team B with :32.1 remaining in the game. Team B is guilty of a defensive 3-second violation with 15 seconds remaining on the 24-second clock. What is the ruling?

A technical foul is called on Team B. Team A retains possession of the

ball at either side of the free throw line extended and the 24-second

RULE 10 - SECTION VII - PENALTY

clock remains the same.

298. Player A1 attempts a three-point field goal directly in front of Team B's bench. A coach/player/trainer of Team B, who is seated on the bench, makes physical contact with Player A1. The official rules that the contact was:

- (1) accidental or
- (2) intentional.

What is the ruling?

In (1) and (2), an unsportsmanlike conduct technical foul shall be called. If the field goal attempt is unsuccessful,

three points shall be

awarded Player A1. Following the free throw attempt, the ball shall be awarded to Team B on the baseline. The same rules would apply if someone seated on the bench throws any object toward the player or ball during a field goal attempt.

RULE 2 - SECTION III

RULE 12A - SECTION V - a

299. Following a violation at 6:09 by Team B in their frontcourt, Player B6 is denied entry into the game because of not being in the substitution box. Player B5, thinking he has been replaced, goes to the bench, leaving Team B with only four players. Player A5 is now called for an offensive 3-seconds. How is the play administered? The 3-second violation stands. Team B is assessed a technical foul since the coach is responsible for having five players

on the court when play begins. After the technical foul shot, the ball will be inbounded by

Team B on the sideline at the free throw line extended. This is not a correctable error.

RULE 10 - SECTION VI RULE 12A - SECTION III - c

300. At 9:19 of the fourth period, Team A inbounds the ball at midcourt following a timeout. Player A1 scores a successful field goal, and it is then discovered that

Team B has six players on the court. How is the play administered?

The field goal by Player A1 shall count, and a technical foul is called on

Team B for not having five (5) players on the court when play begins.

Following the free throw attempt, the ball shall be awarded to Team B on the baseline.

RULE 12A - SECTION III - c

301. The game has ended tied at 103. The coach of Team A receives a technical arguing a no-call at the end of the game. What is the procedure?

One of the five players from Team B who was in

the game at the end of the fourth period will attempt one free throw. The overtime period will continue with a jump ball at the center circle. RULE 12A - SECTION V - b

302. During a timeout, technical fouls are called on the coaches of Teams A and B. How is this handled?

Technical fouls assessed opposing teams during the same dead ball and prior to any technical foul shots being taken are to be treated as double technical fouls.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - o

- 303. Player A1 is dribbling the ball in his back-court when a technical foul is called on:
- (1) Player B2, or
- (2) Player A2, with 18 seconds remaining on the 24-second clock.

How are these plays administered?

- (1) Team A receives a new 8-second count in the backcourt when the
- technical foul is called on the defensive team.
- The 24-second clock
- remains at 18 and the new 'magic number' is 10. (2) Team A does not receive a new 8-second
- count when the technical
- foul is called on the offensive team. The 24-second clock remains at
- 18 and the 'magic number' remains at 16.
- In both cases above, Team A will inbound the ball on the sideline nearest
- the point of interruption.
- RULE 7 SECTION IV b and d (3)
- RULE 10 SECTION IX EXCEPTION (1)
- RULE 12A SECTION V h
- 304. Player A1 requests a timeout with the ball in his possession. Player B6 is seated at the scorer's table ready to enter the game. Prior to the official signaling the table of a timeout, Player A1 is assessed a technical foul. Is Player B6 eligible to attempt the free throw?
- No. Player B6 has not been beckoned onto the court prior to the technical foul being assessed. Any player in the substitu-
- tion box when the

whistle sounds is eligible to enter but not considered 'in the game' until he is beckoned or recognized by an official.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - e

RULE 12A - SECTION V - j

305. Player A1 is called for a traveling violation. Before the ball is put into play by Team B, Players A6 and B6 are beckoned onto the court. A technical is now called on Team A. May Player B6 attempt the free throw?

Yes. Player B6 was beckoned onto the court prior to the technical foul being assessed.

RULE 3 - SECTION V - e RULE 12A - SECTION V - i 306. An offensive foul is called on Player A1 on a drive to the basket. Player B1 pushes Player A1 during the dead ball and Player A1 throws the ball at Player B1. Player A6 leaves the bench and becomes a participant in an altercation with Player B1 and punches him. What is the ruling? The officials will make a ruling on the floor from the information they gather. They will use instant replay to review the ejection for the punch by A6 and also will assess any penalties for unsportsmanlike acts which went unnoticed immediately prior to and/or after the eiection. If the review confirms the sequence, Player A1 is charged with a personal and technical foul. Player B1 is assessed a technical foul. Player A6 is assessed a technical foul and ejected. Two of the technical fouls assessed opposing teams are interpreted as a double technical foul. Any player from Team B who was in the game may attempt the free throw for the remaining technical foul. The ball is awarded to Team B on the

awarded to Team B on the sideline at the nearest spot but no nearer the baseline than the free throw line extended. Player A6 cannot be charged with a punching foul since he was not in the game.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - b, i and o RULE 12B - SECTION VII RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (6)

307. Following a successful field goal by Player A1, and prior to possession by Player B2 out-of-bounds for a throw-in, Player B1 pushes Player A2. It is determined that the illegal contact cannot be ignored. What is the ruling?

flagrant foul. If a technical foul is called, Team B will be awarded the ball

Player B1 may be assessed a technical foul or a

out-of-bounds as after any other successful field goal. If a flagrant foul is assessed,

Player A2 will be awarded two free throw attempts and possession of the ball out-of-bounds at the free throw line extended.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - i RULE 12B - SECTION IV

308. Player A1 is fouled by Player B1 prior to the horn or buzzer sounding at the end of the third period. The nearest official to the play, who had responsibility for the last field goal attempt of the period, erroneously signals the end of the period with no personal foul being assessed Player B1. A technical foul is assessed the head coach of Team A. However, a fellow official had sounded his whistle assessing a personal foul for illegal contact on the play. How is the play administered if the clock shows 0:00?

The officials will use instant replay to confirm that the foul happened

before time expired and to determine the amount of time left in the

period. The technical foul which was called on the head coach will be

rescinded within reason. RULE 2 - SECTION III

RULE 12B - SECTION I - a

RULE 13 - SECTION I - a (3)

309. Clearly after a successful field goal attempt by Player A1 has cleared the net, Player A2 throws Player B2 to the floor. How is this play administered?

The officials have the discretion to assess a technical foul or a flagrant foul to Player A2. The ball shall be put into play in accordance with the type of foul assessed.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - i

RULE 12B - SECTION IV - c

310. Following a successful field goal attempt by Team A with :03.1 remaining in the game, Team B calls a regular timeout. Team B exercises its option and advances the ball to the 28' hash mark. While Player B1 is attempting to inbound, Player A2 steps out-of-bounds. What is the procedure? Team A is assessed a technical foul since Player B1 is in a position to inbound the ball. All substitutions would be legal since a technical foul has been called.

RULE 12A - SECTION II - EXCEPTION (5)

311. Players A1 and B1 have been warned about their conduct. As they are running up the court while the ball is in play, Player A1 shoves B1 in an unsportsmanlike manner. How is this play administered?

The officials have the discretion to assess a personal foul, a flagrant

foul or a technical foul for a physical taunt.

RULE 12A - SECTION V - d (7)

RULE 12B - SECTION I - a

**RULE 12B - SECTION IV** 

#### XLV. THREE-POINT FIELD GOAL

312. Player A1 attempts a successful three-point field goal from behind the three-point line. After the release of the ball, he steps on the three-point line. Is this a threepoint field goal?

Yes. When attempting the three-point field goal, the player must originate

the attempt with his foot behind the three-point line, but may step

on the line after he releases the ball.

RULE 5 - SECTION I - c

313. Player A1 attempts a three-point field goal which is successful. While the ball is in

the air, Player B1 fouls Player A2. How is this treated?

The three-point field goal counts and Player A2 is awarded one free throw unless the foul is flagrant or elbow. However, only four points

may be scored on the play. RULE 12B - SECTION V - c

314. Player A1 attempts a three-point field goal, and Player B1 is called for goaltending as the ball:

- (1) is on its downward flight, (2) bounces on the basket ring and is in the
- cylinder,
  (3) bounces away from the basket ring and cylinder and is tapped in by Player
  A2.

How is the play ruled?

- (1) and (2), Team A is awarded the three-point field goal.
- (3) Team A is awarded a two-point field goal. RULE 11 SECTION I a, b and PENALTY
- 315. Player A1's pass from beyond the threepoint field goal line is deflected by Player B2 in the "key" area and continues into the bas-

ket. How many points should be awarded?

Two points. If a ball, not on its upward flight to-

RULE 5 - SECTION I - c

ward the basket, is legally touched by any player inside the three-

point line, the threepoint goal provision no longer applies. If a ball on its upward flight

toward the basket, is touched by a defensive player who is inside the three-point line, and continues into the basket,

three points shall be awarded. If a ball on its upward flight toward the

basket, is touched by an offensive player who is inside the three-point

line, and continues into the basket, two points shall be awarded.

XLVI. THREE-SECOND VIOLATION (DEFEN-SIVE)

316. Player B1 is in the key area guarding
Player A1 with the ball above the 3-point line.

What restrictions are on Player B1?

Player B1 may be in the key area with no time limit because he is

guarding the player with the ball. If another defensive player actively

guards Player A1 or he passes the ball, then Player B1 must vacate the

key area or actively guard an opponent within 3-seconds.

RULE 10 - SECTION VII - e

317. Weakside defensive Player B1 rotates to the strongside to double-team Player A2

without the ball. Is this legal?

Yes. Defensive players may guard any opponent at any time. The only

restriction on the defensive player while not actively guarding a player
without the ball is be carnet be in the key area

without the ball is he cannot be in the key area for 3-seconds.

RULE 10 - SECTION VII - c

318. Defensive Player B1 is in the key area on the count of 2 when he reacts to a ball fake. Does he get additional time?

fake. Does he get additional time?
No. Defensive players who are not guarding the

ball or actively guarding an opponent are given a total of 3 seconds to be-

come legal. If the

player is about to become legal when the official reaches his 3 count, he

shall hold his whistle and allow the player to become legal.

RULE 10 - SECTION VII - b and d

319. Defensive Player B1 is in the key area guarding Player A1 who is positioned outside the 3-point line without the ball. As the official reaches a count of two, cutter

A2 passes within an arms length behind Player B1. Does Player B1 receive a new count?

Not necessarily. In order for Player B1 to receive a new count he must

actively guard cutter A2, not just be within an arms length. In this situation,

actively guarding means being within an arms length and moving

with the cutter.

RULE 10 - SECTION VIII - b

320. Player A1 is in the act of shooting a successful basket when the official whistles a defensive three second violation. What is the pro-

cedure?

The basket shall be scored and the violation ignored. The official will award the ball to Team B on the baseline with all

award the ball to Team B on the baseline with a privileges as after any

score.

**RULE 4 - SECTION XIV** 

RULE 10 - SECTION VII - d (1)

- 76 -

nba casebook from Q+A 215 to the end --- 08-31-08, 09-02-08

9-3-08

XLVII. THREE-SECOND VIOLATION (OFFEN-SIVE)

321. Is it a violation if offensive Player A1 is in the "key" area for more than three seconds:

- (1) when the ball is touched by Player B1 and team control no longer exists or
- (2) while rebounding an unsuccessful field goal?
- (1) No violation. In order for a 3-second violation to occur, Team A

must be in control of the ball in the frontcourt.

(2) No violation. A team is not in control of the ball while rebounding.

RULE 10 - SECTION VI - c

322. When does the offensive 3-second rule go into effect?

As soon as Team A gains control of the ball in its frontcourt. At this

time, no player of Team A may station himself in the lane area for more

than three seconds, with or without the ball. The lane lines are part of the 3-second area.

RULE 10 - SECTION VI - c

323. Player A1 receives a pass from one of his teammates near the 3-second lane. As he fumbles the ball, it enters the 3-second lane area and Player A1 attempts to recover.

He remains in the lane for more than three seconds without the ball being fully

recovered. Is this a violation?

Yes. An offensive player is not allowed in the 16 ft. key area for more

than three seconds, with or without the ball.

Player A1's fumbling the

ball in the lane area, after team control, does not change the rule. If,

however, a player of Team B touches the ball, it becomes loose and the

3-second restriction ceases to exist. RULE 10 - SECTION VI - c

324. Player A1 has possession of the ball in the 3-second lane for approximately two seconds. He passes the ball to Player A2 near the sideline and then steps out-ofbounds in the 3-second lane extended for four seconds. What is the ruling?

Player A1 has committed an offensive 3-second violation. The 3-second lane extends four feet (imaginary) off the end of the court.

RULE 10 - SECTION VI - a

#### XLVIII. THROW-IN

325. While attempting a throw-in, Player A1 throws the ball out-of-bounds without it having touched a player on the court. Where is the ball awarded to Team B?

At the point of the original throw-in.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - b

RULE 10 - SECTION III - a - EXCEPTION

RULE 10 - SECTION III - a (7)

326. Player A1 has control of the ball on the right side of his frontcourt and requests a timeout. Upon resumption of play, he wishes to put the ball into play on the left side of the frontcourt. What is the correct ruling? The ball must be put into play on the sideline nearest the spot where play was interrupted. If the point of interruption is in the middle of the court, the team may inbound on either sideline. RULE 5 - SECTION VIII - d

327. How many seconds does a player have to release the ball on a throw-in? Five seconds. The count begins when the official places the ball at the player's disposal and stops when the ball is re-

player's disposal and stops when the ball is released on the throw-in.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - a

328. Player A1 is out-of-bounds ready to accept the ball from the official for a throw-in. Player A1 refuses to accept the ball. What is the correct ruling?

The official places the ball on the floor where the

throw-in is to be attempted and starts his 5-second count. If Player A1 does not put the ball into play within five seconds, it is a violation. RULE 8 - SECTION III - a

329. Player B1, who is standing inbounds, blocks a throw-in and the ball continues into Team A's basket. Is this a legal field goal?

Yes. The points are credited to the nearest opponent. If Player B1 is

outside the three-point line, three points shall be scored.

RULE 5 - SECTION I - a

**RULE 10 - SECTION III** 

330. During a throw-in from out-of-bounds, Player A1 steps over the boundary line onto the floor in his attempt to release the ball. Is this a violation?

Yes. The thrower-in may step on the line, but may not touch the floor

over the line until the ball is released. RULE 10 - SECTION III - a (6)

(1) after a score of any kind,

331. When is the ball put into play on the base-

- line?
- (2) when the ball leaves the playing court at that
- (3) failure to properly inbound the ball from that position,
- (4) start of second, third and fourth periods,
- (5) ball hitting the vertical standard, (6) delay-of-game warning, by the defense, on a baseline throw-in, (7)

kicked or punched ball violation on baseline throw-in.

RULE 6 - SECTION I - b, f and h

RULE 8 - SECTION III - c

332. A throw-in hits the basket ring or backboard before touching a player on the court.

If Player A3 receives the ball and scores a successful field goal, is it legal?

Yes. The basket ring and backboard are legal surfaces. The game clock

and 24-second clock do not start until the ball is touched by Player A3.

RULE 2 - SECTION VIII - c

# RULE 7 - SECTION II - b RULE 10 - SECTION III - a

333. Attempting a throw-in after a successful field goal/free throw, Player A1 runs along the baseline. Is this a violation?

No. Player A1's movement is not restricted. He may also pass the ball to a teammate positioned out-of-bounds. The

only requirement is that the entire throw-in procedure must be completed

within five seconds. This is also true for the throw-in at the start of the second, third and fourth periods.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - c

334. While attempting a throw-in after a successful field goal with 1:50 remaining in the third period, Player A1 passes the ball to Player A2 who is also out-of-bounds.

What restrictions are placed on the:

- (1) other offensive players or
- (2) defensive player?
- (1) It is a violation if an offensive player reaches across the boundary line and touches the ball. Team B would be

awarded the ball at a spot nearest the original throw-in.

(2) It is a delay-of-game if a defensive player reaches across the boundary line and touches the ball. Team A would be

awarded the ball on the baseline with all privileges remaining.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - a

RULE 12A - SECTION II - a (5)

335. On a throw-in by Player A1, the ball goes into the basket without touching a player on the court. Is this a legal field goal? No. The ball must be touched by a player on the court. Team B would be awarded the ball at the spot of the original

throw-in. During a

throw-in, you cannot have goaltending or basket interference.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - b RULE 10 - SECTION III - a (5)

336. While Player A1 is attempting a throw-in, the

ball lodges in the basket support before touching a player on the court. What is the ruling?

A jump ball at center circle between any two opponents.

RULE 6 - SECTION V - a (6)

337. While attempting a throw-in following a violation, Player A1 takes more than one step, jump or stride from the original in-bounds spot before releasing the ball. Is this a violation?

Yes. On a throw-in, Player A1 is allowed no more than one step or stride as in normal passing movement.

stride as in normal passing movement. RULE 10 - SECTION III - a (4)

338. On a throw-in, what determines the distance between the defensive and offensive player involved in the throw-in?

The defensive player must allow the offensive

player ample room to make the throw-in when the area out-of bounds is

restricted. If there is no restriction of the area out-of-bounds, the de-

fensive player shall be

allowed to come up to the edge of the line, making certain that his arms

do not break the plane. The offensive player may back off to allow himself

as much space as possible without leaving the surface of the court.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - a RULE 10 - SECTION III - a (8)

339. On a baseline throw-in at Team A's basket, four players set a multiple screen. Are defensive players allowed to take position between the offensive players if the screen is:

- (1) perpendicular to the baseline, or
- (2) parallel to the baseline.

Yes. Defensive players are always allowed to take a position between

the offensive players and the basket during a throw-in.

RULE 8 - SECTION III - a

COMMENTS ON THE RULES II - A - 2

340. Following an unsuccessful field goal by

Player A1, the ball is deflected by Player B1 and it:

- (1) hits the horizontal backboard brace, or
- (2) hits the vertical standard support, or
- (3) passes directly behind the backboard Where is the throw-in administered?
- (1) Free throw line extended.
- (2) Baseline outside the 3-second area.
- (3) Free throw line extended.

RULE 6 - SECTION I - f (2)

RULE 6 - SECTION I - e (9) and (11)

341. With :09.4 remaining in the fourth period, following a successful field goal by
Team A, Team B immediately calls a regular or
20-second timeout. Upon resumption
of play, Team B exercises its option and has the
ball advanced to the 28' hash
mark. Player B1 now commits a 5-second throwin violation. What is the ruling
and where is the ball put into play?
The ball will be inbounded by Team A at the spot
of the violation and
may advance the ball if they call a timeout.
RULE 5 - SECTION VII - e
RULE 10 - SECTION III - a (2)

- 342. Player A1, in an attempt to inbound the ball on the baseline, throws the ball in such a manner that it:
- (1) touches out-of-bounds prior to touching a player in the game,
- (2) strikes the back of the backboard,
- (3) strikes the horizontal brace which holds the backboard,
- (4) passes directly behind the backboard,
- (5) hits the scoreboard,
- (6) touches Player A2 who is out-of-bounds
- (7) touches Player B2 who is out-of-bounds What is the procedure and where is the ball put into play?
- (1) (5) Player A1 is guilty of failing to throw the ball directly
- inbounds; the ball is awarded to Team B on the baseline at the original

throw-in spot.

- (6) Player A2 caused the ball to go out-of-bounds and Team B will inbound at that spot
- (7) Player B2 caused the ball to go out-of-bounds

and Team A will inbound at that spot RULE 8 - SECTION III

343. The ball has been awarded to Player A1 for a throw-in on the baseline in the backcourt with 1:36 to play in the fourth period. After two seconds, Player A1 wishes to exercise his option and move the ball to the 28' hash mark. What is the ruling?

Team A must call a regular or 20-second timeout or it has no option.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - g and VII - e

344. Player A1 hands the ball to Player A2 on a throw-in. What is the ruling?

Violation by Team A. The ball is awarded to Team B at the spot of the throw-in.

RULE 10 - SECTION IV - a (9)

345. Following a successful field goal by Team B, Player A1 attempts to pass to Player A2, who is also out-of-bounds. The ball hits an of-

ficial, who is also out-of-bounds.

What is the ruling?

The official will stop play and award the ball back to Team A for another throw-in attempt, with the option of running the baseline.

The official shall be aware of this situation when a pressing defense

exists, following a successful field goal/free throw.

RULE 2 - SECTION III

RULE 8 - SECTION III - c

346. With :35.2 remaining in the second period, Player A1's baseline throw-in to Player A2 hits an official on the court. Player A1 retrieves the ball and advances upcourt.

Official blew his whistle with :32.9 on the game clock. What is the ruling?

clock. What is the ruling?
Violation. Ball is awarded to Team B at the origi-

nal spot. Player A1

may not be the first player to touch the throw-in.

The ball touching an official in-bounds is the same as it touching the

floor. The game clock is reset to :35.2 and the 24-second clock to 24

seconds, since the ball was never legally touched.
RULE 5 - SECTION IX - c
RULE 7 - SECTION II - b
RULE 10 - SECTION III - a (3)

347. Following a timeout, a throw-in is being administered by Team A at the 28' hash mark. The ball is handed to Player A1 for the throw-in. Before the ball is released on the throw-in, an official blows his whistle when it is discovered that Team A has six players on the court. What is the ruling? The sixth player is removed and play is resumed at the same spot. Since the ball has not been released on the throw-in, no violation has occurred.

RULE 6 - SECTION III - a (2) RULE 12A - SECTION III - d RULE 12A - SECTION V - c (4)

348. Following the release of the ball on a throwin by Player A1, it is discovered that Team B has six players on the floor. What is the ruling?

A technical foul will be assessed Team B. The ball became alive when the throw-in was released.

RULE 6 - SECTION III - a (2)

RULE 12A - SECTION III - d

349. Following a regular or 20-second timeout, Team A exercises its option and moves the ball to the 28' hash mark. On the throw-in Player A1 passes the ball to Player A2 who is positioned in the backcourt. What is the ruling?

During the last two minutes of the fourth period and/or overtime, any throw-in may be passed anywhere on the playing

court. Frontcourt/backcourt status is established when a player with the ball secures a positive position on the court.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - g

RULE 8 - SECTION III - e (EXCEPTION)

350. With :20.0 remaining in the fourth period, Team A is granted a regular or 20-second timeout. Upon resumption of play, Team A exerball to the 28' hash mark. On the throw-in by Player A1, Player A2 pushes Player B2, (1) before the ball is released, or (2) after the

ball is released. What is the ruling?

cises its option and moves the

(1) Player A2 is assessed an offensive foul and Team B is awarded the

ball at the spot of the original throw-in.

(2) Player A2 is assessed an offensive foul and

Team B is awarded the ball on the sideline nearest to where the ball was

when the foul was called but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw

line extended.

RULE 12B - SECTION I - d RULE 12B - SECTION V

351. Player A1 is attempting a throw-in near Team B's bench. Are there any restrictions on Team B's bench personnel?
Yes. All bench personnel must stay back from the sideline so they do not interfere with play. Following a warning by an official, a delay-ofgame shall be assessed if repeated.

### **XLIX. TIMEOUT**

352. Team A calls a regular or 20-second timeout to inquire about a scorer's error or a rule interpretation. It is discovered that a rule has mistakenly been set aside. Is

Team A charged for the timeout?

RULE 12-A - SECTION II - a (6)

No. A timeout is not charged if it is called to question an interpretation

and the correction is sustained. Of course, if the correction is not sustained,

then the timeout is charged to Team A.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - e

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - f

- 353. How many regular timeouts is a team permitted to call:
- (1) In the game?
- (2) In the fourth period?
- (3) In the last two minutes of regulation play?
- (4) In an overtime?
- (1) Six.
- (2) Three.
- (3) One. If a team has two (2) or three (3) full

timeouts remaining when the fourth period reaches the 2:00 mark, one (1) of the timeouts will

be changed to a 20-second timeout and the team will retain only one

- (1) full timeout. Therefore, if the team has not yet used its allotted 20-second timeout for the second half, it shall have two 20-second timeouts at its disposal.
- (4) Two and a 20-second.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - a and c

354. Team A calls a regular timeout. After substituting Player A2 for Player A1 they request to start play immediately. Is this request granted?

No. Once a team calls a regular timeout, 100/60 seconds must be consumed before play is resumed.

RULE 5 - SECTION VIII - d

355. Team A calls a 20-second timeout. Is Team B then allowed to call a regular timeout? Yes. If Team A had the ball in play or not, the ball is dead. Team B does not gain an advantage by calling a timeout and it is granted.

**RULE 5 - SECTION VII** 

356. A regular timeout is called by Team A. The official is notified that the team is over their allotted number of regular and 20-second timeouts. What is the correct ruling?

A request for timeout in excess of the authorized number shall be

granted and a technical foul shall be assessed.

Following the timeout,

Team B will attempt the free throw for the technical foul. The ball will

be awarded to Team B and play shall resume with a throw-in nearest

the spot where play was interrupted.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - h

RULE 12A - SECTION I - a

357. What is the correct procedure that the scoring table must follow in the calling of a mandatory timeout?

There must be two 100-second timeouts in the first and third periods

and three 100-second timeouts in the second and fourth periods.

If neither team has called a timeout prior to 5:59 of the first or third

period, it shall be mandatory for the Official Scorer to take it at the

first dead ball and charge it to the home team. If no subsequent timeouts

are taken prior to 2:59, it shall be mandatory for the Official

Scorer to take it and charge it to the team not previously charged.

If neither team has taken a timeout prior to 8:59 of the second or fourth period, a mandatory timeout will be called

by the Official
Scorer and charged to neither team. If there are

no subsequent timeouts

taken prior to 5:59, it shall be mandatory for the Official Scorer

to take it and charge it to the home team. If no subsequent timeouts are

taken prior to 2:59, it shall be mandatory for the Official Scorer to take

it and charge it to the team not previously charged. The Official Scorer

shall notify a team when it has been charged with a mandatory timeout.

Any additional timeouts in a period beyond those which are mandatory shall be 60 seconds.

No regular or mandatory timeout shall be granted to the defensive

team during an official's suspension-of-play for (1) a delay-of-game warning, (2) retrieving an er-

rant ball, (3) an inadvertent whistle, or (4) any other unusual circumstance.

EXCEPTION: Suspension-of-play for Infection Control. See Comments

control. See Comments on the Rules - N.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - d

358. With 2:50 remaining in the second period following a successful field goal by

Player B1, Player A1 calls a 20-second timeout.

Immediately, the scoring table

alerts the officials that a mandatory timeout is required. Is this correct?

Yes. The ball is dead and a mandatory timeout must be called if there

were only two previous regular timeouts in the period. If the regular

timeout is charged to Team A, it retains its 20second timeout. If the

regular timeout is charged to Team B or neither team, Team A loses its

20-second timeout and the full timeout will follow the conclusion of the

20-second timeout.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - h

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - d

359. Team A has called five regular timeouts during regulation play. How many timeouts are they allowed to call in overtime?

Each team is permitted two regular timeouts and one twenty-second timeout in each overtime period.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - c

360. Team A has already used up six timeouts starting the fourth period. They are then charged with a mandatory timeout that is called by the scorer's table at 5:40. What is the ruling?

Team A is charged with a seventh timeout and assessed a technical foul.

Following the timeout the ball will be awarded to Team B and play

shall resume with a throw-in nearest the spot where play was interrupted.

A 20-second timeout cannot be used as a mandatory timeout.

The scorer will notify the officials when a team has used its final timeout and the official will in-turn notify the team.

and the official will in-turn notify the team.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - d RULE 12A - SECTION I

361. Team A has attempted a successful field goal and requests a timeout. Should the timeout be granted?

No. If the scoring team calls time it should be ignored by the officials.

However, if the official inadvertently blows his whistle, play shall be

suspended and the team in possession shall put the ball in play immediately.

**RULE 5 - SECTION VII** 

362. The scorer's table is unable to call a mandatory timeout because the ball does not become dead in the last 2:59 of the period. Does the team who did not have a charged timeout in the period lose one from its total?

No.

**RULE 5 - SECTION VII** 

363. Player A1 is attempting a free throw which is going to remain in play. Player B1 informs the nearest official that he desires a timeout whether the basket is made or missed. The free throw attempt is unsuccessful and Player B2 secures possession of the rebound in the air and Player B1 immediately requests a timeout. Following the request, the ball is stolen by Player A2. What is the ruling?

The official shall grant Team B a timeout. Player B2 is not required to return to the floor to gain possession. The official should inform Player

B1, upon his initial request, that the timeout request must be made after possession has been secured.

**RULE 5 - SECTION VII** 

- 364. An official inadvertently signals for a timeout with the ball in the air on:
- (1) a field goal attempt.
- (2) a free throw attempt which is to remain in play.

What is the ruling?

If the attempt is successful, the whistle is ignored, and play is resumed

as after any other score. If the attempt is unsuccessful, play is resumed

with a jump ball between any two opponents at the center circle. The

inadvertent whistle has no effect on whether the attempt was successful

or unsuccessful.

RULE 5 - SECTION VIII - b and c

365. An official erroneously recognizes a timeout request by an opponent after the ball has been awarded to the free throw shooter. What is the ruling if the free throw shooter is in the act of shooting and his free

throw attempt is:

- (1) successful?
- (2) unsuccessful?
- (1) Official's signal is ignored and the successful free throw shall be scored.
- (2) It shall be ruled that the request by the player and the signal by the official were disconcerting, and a substitute free throw shall be

awarded. If the shooter recognizes the oppo-

nent's request and/or the official's signal by not releasing the attempt, the official shall

handle the ball, ignore the request, and allow a new 10 seconds for

the free throw attempt.

RULE 5 - SECTION VIII - b

366. Following a mandatory timeout charged to Team A at 1:50 in the fourth period and the ball in Team A's backcourt, Team A's coach wishes to exercise the option and move the ball to the 28' hash mark. Is this request honored?

Yes. If the mandatory timeout was charged to Team B or neither team, the option would not be available.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII -

367. Player A1 requests a timeout when he is unable to inbound the ball at the start of the fourth period. Should the official grant this request?

Yes. A timeout shall be granted anytime the team making the request is in control of the ball.

**RULE 5 - SECTION VII** 

368. With 5:59 remaining in the first period, no previous timeouts have been called by either team. Team B is issued a delay-of-game warning. Is it permissible for the scorer's table to call a mandatory timeout?

No. This is considered a suspension of play by the officials. During a suspension of play for (1) delay-of-game warning, or (2) retrieving an errant ball, (3) an inadvertent whistle, or (4) any other unusual circumstance,

there may be no substitutions, no timeout awarded to the defensive team, or mandatory timeout taken

defensive team, or mandatory timeout taken by the scorer's table.

If the suspension of play in (4) above is for bleeding, substitutes are

permitted consistent with substitution rules.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - i

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - d

COMMENTS ON THE RULES - N

369. Player A1 commits his sixth personal foul and is disqualified. Team B immediately is granted a 20-second timeout. (1) When does the 30 seconds commence for replacement of a disqualified player? (2) When does the 20-second timeout commence

for Team B?
(1) The 30 seconds will commence when the offi-

cial signals the timer
after notifying the head coach.

(2) The 20-second timeout will commence when the official signals the timer following the 30 seconds or when the sub-

stitute enters the game, whichever is first.

RULE 5 - SECTION II - e

RULE 5 - SECTION VI

370. Player A1 is injured and lying on the floor from a flagrant foul penalty 1 charged to Player B1. Should Team A be charged with a timeout when Player A1 cannot immediately get up?

No. A team will not be charged with a timeout when one of its players

is injured and an opponent is charged with a flagrant foul or unsportsmanlike act. Play will resume when playing conditions are

act. Play will resume when playing conditions are safe.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - g

371. Team B has 3 regular and one 20-second timeout at its disposal entering the last 2-minutes of the fourth period. Team B is due the mandatory when a foul is called at

1:45. How many timeouts does Team B have re-

maining?
Two 20-second timeouts. When the clock reached 2:00, one of the 3 regular

timeouts was lost and one was changed to a 20second. The one remaining regular timeout is used for the manda-

tory thus leaving them

with 2 twenties.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - a

### L. TIMING

372. How much time is allowed for the following? When does the clock begin? When does the horn signal to indicate the stoppage is over?

- (1) Halftime,
- (2) Between periods,
- (3) Regular timeout,
- (4) 20 second timeout,
- (5) Substitution for disqualified player and infection control.
- (1) 15 minutes (Clock should be set at 14:00).

The clock will start when

an official signals the table just before leaving the court and the

horn sounds when the clock reaches 0:00.

(2) 130 seconds between first and second periods, the third and fourth

periods, and fourth period and/or overtimes. The clock will start

when an official signals the table. The horn will sound when the

clock has 15 seconds remaining (115 seconds).

(3) For all mandatory timeouts and the horn will sound at 110 seconds.

For 60-second timeouts, the horn will sound when the clock has 5 seconds remaining (55 seconds).

In both situations the clock will start when an official signals the table.

(4) 20 seconds. The clock will start when an official signals the table.

The horn will sound when the clock has 5 seconds remaining (15 seconds).

(5) 30 seconds. The clock will start when an official signals the table.

The horn will sound at the conclusion of the 30 seconds.

**RULE 5 - SECTION II** 

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - d

#### LI. TRAVELING

373. Player A1 drives to the basket, gathers the ball early, clearly jumps off one foot and lands simultaneously with both feet (jump stop). What are his options?

Player A1 may jump to pass or shoot but is not

allowed to pivot or "step through".

RULE 10 - SECTION XIII - b

374. Player A1 leaves the floor for a field goal attempt or pass. He is unable to do either because of the close guarding position of Player B1, so he drops the ball to the floor. Is this a violation?

No. He must be the first to touch the ball prior to it touching another player for a violation to occur.

RULE 10 - SECTION XIII - f

375. Player A1 fakes a pass and fumbles the ball out of his control. May he be the first to touch the ball?

to touch the ball?
Yes. A player may recover a fumble at any time.

He may only pass or shoot after recovering the ball. If he recovers the ball without moving his pivot and the ball does not touch the floor, his status remains the same as before the fumble.

**RULE 4 - SECTION XVIII** 

376. Player A1 attempts to pass to Player A2 but tries to stop when a defender steps between them. He is unable to maintain control and the ball comes loose. May he be the first to touch the ball?

No. Player A1's late attempt to stop his pass is

not considered a fumble but a bad pass. Therefore, he may not be the first to touch the ball.

RULE 10 - SECTION III - a

377. Player A1 ends his dribble with both feet off the floor and lands simultaneously with both feet. What are his options?
Player A1 has stopped on the count of one and may pivot with either foot. Once his pivot foot leaves the floor it may not be returned until the ball is released.

RULE 10 - SECTION XIII - b

378. Player A1 ends his dribble with his right foot touching the floor and then hops with his right foot to split two defenders. Is this legal? No. A player may not step using the same foot from the time he ends his dribble or gains possession of the ball. RULE 10 - SECTION XIII - h

#### LII. TWENTY-FOUR SECOND CLOCK

379. With the ball in the air, Player B1 blocks Player A1's field goal attempt prior to the 24-second horn. Is Team B allowed to secure possession of the ball and continue play?

Yes, if Team B gains possession before the horn. If the horn and the new possession are so close that it is difficult to determine which came first, the whistle shall be withheld.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - e (2)

380. Play has been stopped and the 24-second clock reads 0. However, the buzzer hasn't sounded. What is the correct ruling?
Whenever the 24-second clock reads 0 and the ball is dead for any reason other than a defensive 3-second violation, kicking violation,

punched ball violation, personal foul or technical foul by the defensive

team, a 24-second violation has occurred.

If the offense is assessed a technical foul, or requests any type of timeout,

a 24-second violation has occurred.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - k RULE 7 - SECTION IV - b

381. Player A1 attempts to pass to Player A2 in the frontcourt. Player B1 deflects the ball causing it to touch the basket ring. Is the 24second clock reset?

Yes. The 24-second clock is reset anytime the ball from inbounds touches the basket ring of the team which has posses-

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - c (2)

382. Team A calls a timeout in their frontcourt. There are 8 seconds showing on the 24-

second clock. Upon resumption of play is the 24second clock reset to 14 seconds?

No. The 24-second clock remains exactly where it was when time was called by Team A.

**RULE 7 - SECTION IV** 

383. On a throw-in from the backcourt, the ball is deflected by either team with no possession being secured. When does the 24-second clock start?

The 24-second clock, game clock and 8-second count start when the ball is legally touched by any player on the court.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - b

384. A pass from Player A1 to Player A2 is deflected by Player B1 into Team A's backcourt. The officials are notified that a player is bleeding and play is suspended. The 24-second clock indicates 5 seconds remaining.

What is the ruling?

The 24-second clock is reset to 14 seconds and Team A receives a new

8-second count.

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - d (5)

RULE 10 - SECTION VIII - EXCEPTION (2)

385. The ball is deflected by Player B1 while in possession of Player A1. As the ball is going out-of-bounds, Player B1 throws it to Player B2. When is the 24-second clock reset?

The 24-second clock shall be reset when Player B1 secures possession.

A player is considered to have possession whenever he can throw the ball.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - e (2)

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - c

386. Player A1 is holding the ball inbounds near the sideline with 18 seconds remaining on the 24-second clock. Player B1, who is out-of-bounds, touches the ball. An official calls the violation and returns the ball to Team A and directs the timer to give

Team A a new 24-second count. Is this correct?

No. The 24-second clock remains at 18. This is treated the same way as

if the defensive player caused the ball to go out of bounds.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - f and g

387. A successful field goal by Player A1 at 1:24 of the fourth period is followed by a partially blocked field goal attempt by Player B1 at 1:01, which fails to touch the basket ring. Player B2 secures possession, scores, and is fouled by Player A2 at :55.8. The coach of Team A calls a timeout and protests that the 24-second clock was erroneously reset and therefore a violation has occurred. Upon checking the scorer's table, the official sustains the coach's protest. How is the correction administered?

All play which occurred after 1:00 on the game clock is nullified. The game clock is reset to 1:00 and the ball is awarded out-of-bounds to

Team A on the sideline nearest the spot where

the violation would have

happened but no nearer to the baseline than the free throw line extended.

Team A is not charged with a timeout. This is judgment on the part of the 24-second clock operator and the official may correct the error.

RULE 2 - SECTION III

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - f

RULE 7 - SECTION II - c - (2)

RULE 7 - SECTION II - j

388. With :36.0 remaining in the first period and seven remaining on the 24-second clock, Player B1 tips the ball away from Player A1. Player A1 retrieves the ball and the 24-second clock is erroneously reset with two seconds remaining. What is the ruling?

Play shall be halted immediately. The 24-second clock shall be reset to two, and the ball is awarded to Team A on the sideline nearest the spot where play was interrupted. The game clock shall be reset to reflect the

same change. RULE 7 - SECTION II - d

4

389. Following a successful field goal, Player A1 inbounds the ball with :44.4 remaining in the fourth period. Player A2 attempts an unsuccessful field goal which fails to touch the basket ring and was recovered by Player A3 at :22.4. The 24-second clock is erroneously turned off. How is this play

Play shall be stopped unless there is an immediate field goal attempt.

The official shall instruct the timers to reset the game clock to :22.4

and the 24-second clock to two.

administered?

this decision.

Make certain that there is communication among the officials and all necessary scoring table personnel in arriving at

RULE 7 - SECTION II - c and j

390. Following an unsuccessful field goal attempt by Player A1, Player B3 accidentally tips the ball up through Team A's basket. What is the ruling?

A floor violation by the defense has occurred. The ball is awarded to

ball is awarded to
Team A at the free throw line extended. Team A
has the number of seconds

remaining on the 24-second clock to attempt a field goal. If a 0 is showing, a 24-second violation shall be called.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - g

RULE 10 - SECTION XII

391. Following a successful field goal by Team B, the ball is inbounded to Player A2 in his backcourt by Player A1. As Player A2 attempts to pass the ball back to Player A1, the ball is deflected by Player B1 causing it to

A1, the ball is deflected by Player B1 causing it to touch the basket ring.

(a) Is the 24-second clock reset?

24-second clock will

(b) Does Team A get a new 8 seconds to advance the ball into the frontcourt?

No. The deflection by Player B1 does not constitute new possession.

The 24-second clock is reset when the ball contacts the basket ring of the team, which is in possession. On this play the

continue to run, and the "magic" number remains 16.

RULE 4 - SECTION VI - f RULE 7 - SECTION IV - c (2)

392. With :32.6 remaining in the fourth period, Team A attempts a throw-in following a successful field goal. The ball is caused to go out-of-bounds by Player B1 in the frontcourt with :08.8 remaining on the game clock and one second on the twentyfour second clock. What is the procedure to be followed?

Both clocks are under the same control. The officials will see that each team is notified that Team A has :00.2 to attempt a 'high lob' or tap so that the ball enters the basket or hits the rim.

RULE 7 - SECTION II - b and c

393. Player A1 secures new possession of the ball with :26.5 remaining in the period. He is fouled by Player B1 while in the act of attempting a successful field goal. The 24-second horn sounds immediately after the foul, but before the ball leaves his hand. The game clock is stopped at 01:5. What is the ruling?

The field goal shall be scored. The game clock is reset to :02.6 and

Player A1 shall be awarded one free throw at-

tempt. The clock should have stopped simultaneously with the whistle for

the foul. Therefore the horn should not have sounded.

RULE 5 - SECTION V - a (1)

RULE 7 - SECTION II - a

394. With 7 seconds on the shot clock, the official calls a defensive 3-second violation as Player A1 is attempting an unsuccessful shot which hits the rim. What is the shot clock reset to?

The shot clock should be reset to 14 since the violation technically happened

before the field goal attempt. The same would be true if an off

ball foul is called while a player is in the act of shooting an unsuccessful basket.

RULE 7 - SECTION IV - d (2)

395. As Player A1 is nearing the 28' mark while advancing the ball in his backcourt at 3:45 of the period, the official suspends play when it is recognized the shot clock did not start. What is the procedure? The officials will estimate the amount of time that should be removed from the shot clock using the game clock as a guideline. The ball will be inbounded at the nearest spot on the sideline. If neither the game clock or shot clock started, both clocks should be adjusted accordingly.

OFFICIAL'S MANUAL

396. Following B1's successful basket at 34.5 of the 4th period, Player A2 allows the throw-in pass to bounce up-court prior to touching the ball. The official sounds the whistle when the ball reaches the 28' mark when the game clock is incorrectly running.

What is the procedure?

The game clock will be reset to 34.5 and Team A will inbound on the sideline at the 28' mark.

RULE 5 - SECTION IX - a

and B1 with 4 seconds on the shot clock. How is this handled?
The shot clock will be reset to 5 seconds and will start when possession is gained by either team following the jump.
RULE 7 - SECTION IV - e

397. A held ball is whistled between Players A1

## **LIII. TWENTY-SECOND TIMEOUT**

398. Is Team B's trainer allowed to give aid to one of his players during Team A's 20-second timeout?

Yes. The same rules that govern Team A's trainer are also applicable to

Team B's trainer.

RULE 3 - SECTION IV - a

399. Is Team B allowed to call a 20-second timeout while Team A has possession of the ball and Player B1 is injured?

No, unless Player B1 is bleeding and the officials have suspended play.

Under conditions where no bleeding is involved,

Team B may call a timeout when it secures possession or the ball becomes dead.

**RULE 5 - SECTION VI** 

400. Team A calls a 20-second timeout with the ball out-of-bounds in the backcourt.

There is less than 2 minutes to play. Where is the ball put into play?

Team A has the option to move the ball to the 28' hash mark on a 20-

second timeout or in-bound at the spot.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - g

401. Can a team ever have two 20-second timeouts at its disposal?

Yes. Each team is allowed one 20-second timeout per half and each

overtime period. If they have two or three regular timeouts remaining

when the fourth or overtime period reaches the 2:00 minute mark, one

will be changed to a 20-second. Therefore, if a team did not call its 20-

second timeout prior to the two minute mark, they would have two 20-

second timeouts available.

RULE 5 - SECTION VII - a

402. Player A1 and Player B2 are both injured on the same play during a live ball situation with Team A in control. Should the official suspend play?

No. Team A must first request a timeout. The official may then suspend play to have the players attended to and not

charge Team A with a timeout. Both teams are allowed unlimited substitutions.

RULE 2 - SECTION III

RULE 5 - SECTIONS VI and VII

403. During a 20-second timeout called by Team A, may the captain of Team A request a rule interpretation from the officials? Yes.

RULE 5 - SECTION VI - e

404. Player A1 is injured and Team A requests a 20-second timeout while the ball is in play. Due to his condition, Player A1 is unable to be moved when the 20-second timeout expires. What is the procedure? Since Player A1 cannot be removed from the playing surface or the immediate area, which may prohibit safe playing conditions, Team A is charged with a regular timeout and the 20-second timeout will be returned. However, under no conditions will Team A be charged with more than one regular timeout. Under no conditions will Team A be charged with an excessive timeout which necessitates a technical foul being assessed. Therefore, if the same type of injury occurs and Team A has neither a 20-second timeout nor a regular timeout at its disposal. at the next stoppage of play the official will suspend play until playing conditions are safe.

RULE 2 - SECTION III RULE 5 - SECTION VI - d

